1. This document contains the text of Appendix I of Annex F of the Administrative Instructions under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) as in force from January 1, 2015. It has been established under Article 58(4) and Rule 89.2(a), and modified under Rule 89.2(b) and in accordance with the change procedure provided for in section 2.5 of Annex F.

2. The text of the Administrative Instructions as in force from September 16, 2012, with the exception of Annexes A and F (available separately), is contained in document PCT/AI/15 dated August 17, 2012. The text of Annex F of the Administrative Instructions as in force from July 1, 2010, with the exception of its Appendix I, is contained in document PCT/AI/ANF/5 dated February 17, 2010. This document is to be read, subject to any subsequent additions or revisions, with these texts.

3. This document is published on WIPO’s website at www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/index.htm; paper copies are available from the International Bureau of WIPO upon request.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................... 3
2. DTDS FOR XML DOCUMENTS ....................................................................................... 3
   2.1 Strategy for further development of DTDs ................................................................. 3
   2.2 Future DTDs ............................................................................................................... 3
   2.3 Reusable components ................................................................................................ 4
   2.4 XSL Stylesheets ......................................................................................................... 4
   2.5 DTD Versioning .......................................................................................................... 4
   2.6 XML Document Prolog ............................................................................................... 5
3. DTDS FOR NEW PCT APPLICATIONS (E-PCT) ............................................................. 5
   3.1 Package data ............................................................................................................. 5
   3.2 Request form ............................................................................................................ 23
   3.3 Application body ....................................................................................................... 43
   3.4 Declarations (Rules 4.17 and 51bis.1(a)) ................................................................. 73
   3.5 Power of attorney ..................................................................................................... 84
   3.6 Fee sheet ................................................................................................................. 94
   3.7 Biological deposit ................................................................................................... 105
   3.8 Receiving Office information .................................................................................. 111
   3.9 Table ...................................................................................................................... 118
   3.10 Ex-officio correction ............................................................................................... 141
4. DTDS FOR USE IN DOCUMENT PACKAGING AND TRANSMISSION ...................... 145
   4.1 Package header ..................................................................................................... 145
   4.2 Transmission receipt .............................................................................................. 156
   4.3 Dispatch list ............................................................................................................ 164
   4.4 Receipt list .............................................................................................................. 169
5. OTHER E-PCT DTDS ................................................................................................... 172
   5.1 Demand form ........................................................................................................... 173
   5.2 Received information on the demand form by IPEA ............................................... 190
   5.3 Chapter II fee sheet ............................................................................................... 198
   5.4 Priority document bibliographic data ...................................................................... 207
   5.5 Priority document body .......................................................................................... 214
   5.6 IB bibliographic data .............................................................................................. 216
   5.7 IB publication ......................................................................................................... 254
   5.8 Filing of amendments and statements under Articles 19 and 34.2(b) .................... 306
   5.9 Search report .......................................................................................................... 337
   5.10 International Preliminary Report on Patentability .................................................. 381
   5.11 Notification of a Change ........................................................................................ 421
1. INTRODUCTION

This document presents the XML DTDs used for the electronic exchange of international application documents as defined in Annex F. It also contains details of the methodology adopted in drafting these DTDs.¹

2. DTDS FOR XML DOCUMENTS

2.1 Strategy for further development of DTDs

This specification is expected to expand in scope over time to include subsequent formal exchanges between the parties involved. Included below are some of the DTDs required for the initial phase of electronic submission of an electronic application, and for some communications in the Office-to-Office PCT communication sector. Other DTDs will be required for later phases of the processing of an electronic PCT application (E-PCT).

While the immediate goal of this specification is to support E-PCT applications, national Offices intended to use it as the basis for their own national electronic applications for a variety of industrial-property types and recommend that it would be the basis for an eventual WIPO standard for use by other Offices.

With that in mind, the DTDs created for E-PCT will be constructed in components for element definitions and from which Offices can derive elements and DTDs for their needs in a consistent and compatible manner. The other DTDs that will eventually be required will also be based on the component DTD architecture. The XML name-space facility (XMLNS) will be used to support the distinction of sub-component names in this specification and those produced by other Offices.

As an aid to understanding the DTDs and the component-based architecture, an HTML-based documentation has been constructed of the elements and structures in the sources of the proposed DTDs, that will illustrate their relationships. This HTML documentation is available on the PCT Electronic Filing web-site.

2.2 Future DTDs

(a) Post-application, procedural and formal communications of various types

(b) RO to IB

(c) RO to ISA

(d) IB to ISA

(e) IB to IPEA

(f) ISA to IB

(g) IPEA to IB

(h) IB to RO

(i) DTDs required by other types of industrial property

¹ Words and expressions used in this Appendix have the same meanings as in the main body of Annex F; see the Glossary and abbreviations section at the end of that main body.
2.3 **Reusable components**

Given the large number of international application document exchange DTDs, they will be built using a number of reusable standard components combined with transaction specific components.

These components are defined as XML Schemas (a W3C Recommendation); each element definition is a reusable component and a valid schema in itself; parent elements include the child element components needed to complete their definitions, thus making each component a possible 'root element' or document type. These components are then assembled into a complete XML Schema file, which is translated into DTD syntax.

These element definition components will be stored in a repository available via the internet in order to allow Offices to rapidly create DTDs for their specific needs; since many common components have already been defined, new document types can be created in minutes by including pre-defined element definitions, and these element definitions will be consistent across all DTDs.

The complete XML Schemas will also be available via the ePCT Schema repository for use in software development, validation of documents, etc. An XML document instance created with an XML Schema will conform to and can be validated against the DTD as well.

Details on the ePCT Schema repository will be published in future revisions of this document, once it has been tested and implemented.

2.4 **XSL Stylesheets**

Standard XSL stylesheets are being created by WIPO for the following purposes:

(a) conversion of XML data to HTML to permit viewing of PCT data using web browser software, and

(b) conversion of XML data to support the fee calculation method based on the number of sheets in the international application were it to be in paper form, and to enable printing of PCT data.

These stylesheets will be hosted in the ePCT Schema repository along with the PCT element definitions, and published in future versions of this document.

2.5 **DTD Versioning**

The file name of a DTD shall indicate its version. The file name with a version number shall be a string resulting from concatenating the document type followed by a hyphen followed by the literal ‘v’ followed by a digit signifying the major version followed by an optional section consisting of a dash followed by a minor revision number digit.

- Example: request-v1-2.dtd
2.6 XML Document Prolog

XML document instances shall begin with a prolog section. The prolog shall contain an XML processing instruction that specifies the version of XML and the encoding scheme. The prolog shall also contain a document type declaration, also known as a DOCTYPE statement. The document type declaration may optionally include a public identifier (prefaced with the keyword ‘PUBLIC’) and must contain a system identifier (prefaced by the keyword ‘SYSTEM’, unless a PUBLIC keyword has been used), which specifies a URI (Uniform Resource Identifier) referencing the DTD that the document instance can be validated against. Public identifiers may be found in the comments at the start of each DTD file.

- Example of a prolog with ‘PUBLIC’ identifier:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE request PUBLIC "-//WIPO//DTD REQUEST 1.1//EN" "request-v1-1.dtd”>
```

- Example of a prolog with ‘SYSTEM’ identifier:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE request SYSTEM "request-v1-1.dtd”>
```

3. DTDS FOR NEW PCT APPLICATIONS (E-PCT)

The DTDs listed below are the latest released versions. They are available in a public Web repository at [http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/en/resources/xml_dtd.html](http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/en/resources/xml_dtd.html).

3.1 Package data

```xml
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<bracketed text content>
```
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..added element 'xmit-receipt-doc' to package-data (PFC08/004)
..added element 'ro-request-receiving-info-doc' to package-data (PFC08/004)
..added element 'pre-conversion-files-package' to package-data (PFC08/004)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-
text, p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
..added element 'restore-rights-reason' to package-data (PFC06/004)
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
..added attribute 'subset' to protection-request (PFC06/005)
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..added attribute 'id' to application-reference, publication-reference
..added attribute 'seq-file-type' to sequence-list
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..added element 'address' to first-named-applicant
..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root
element
HT: 16/12/03 Incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..added attribute 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub
..added attribute 'external-type' to table-external
JD: 03/02/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
..added element 'notice-info', 'request-for-dispatch-info' to office-to-applicant
content model
..added element 'table-external' to root content model
..added element 'other-filing' to transmittal-info content model
..added (last-name | orgname) to %name_group;
..made postcode optional within address
..removed br from b, i, smallcaps
December 2001
..released version number as v1.0
********************************************************************************
Root Element 'package-data'
Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
produced-by = creator of this document
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g, 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
country = st.3 code

%document-attributes group entity:
lang = language code of attached document, ISO639 language code, e.g, en,de,ja,
file = attached document file name, e.g, "request.xml"
status = attached document status, e.g, new, replace,
carriers =
internal = This WAD contains the referenced electronic document
external = Outside electronic carrier contains the referenced electronic document
paper = The referenced document is paper form

-->
<!ELEMENT package-data (transmittal-info , signatories , dtext? , (application-
request | application-body-doc | table-external | chapter2-demand | fee-calculation-

<!ATTLIST package-data lang CDATA #REQUIRED
dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
produced-by (applicant | RO | ISA | IPEA | IB | DO | EO | national-office | regional-office ) #REQUIRED
date-produced CDATA #IMPLIED
country CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Other documents; specify with sub-elements
-->
<!ELEMENT other-doc (document-name | document-code | dtext)>

<!ATTLIST other-doc id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED
file-type (xml | pdf | txt | tif | zip | jpg ) #REQUIRED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
<!ELEMENT ro-request-receiving-info-doc EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST ro-request-receiving-info-doc id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED>

<!--
<!ELEMENT xmit-receipt-doc EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST xmit-receipt-doc id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED

<!ELEMENT restore-rights-reason EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST restore-rights-reason  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Wrapped document referenced; e.g.record copy, certified priority document.
-->  
<!ELEMENT wrapped-document EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST wrapped-document  id           ID     #IMPLIED
file         CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang         CDATA  #IMPLIED
package-type        (wad | wasp | sep )  #REQUIRED
status       CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Correspondence from applicant
it is possible to use corr(espondence)-type attribute for correspondence title
--> 
<!ELEMENT correspondence EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST correspondence  id        ID     #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang      CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers         (internal-electronic |
               external-electronic |
               paper )  #IMPLIED
status    CDATA  #IMPLIED
corr-type CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
SEQUENCE LISTING
According to WIPO ST.25: STANDARD FOR THE PRESENTATION OF NUCLEOTIDE AND
AMINO ACID SEQUENCE LISTINGS IN PATENT APPLICATIONS:
see http://www.wipo.int/scit/en/index.html
"The sequence listing as defined in paragraph 2(i) shall, where it is filed
 together with the application, be placed at the end of the description
 part of the application. This part shall be entitled Sequence Listing,
 begin on a new page and preferably have independent page numbering.
The sequence listing forms an integral part of the description; it is therefore
 unnecessary, subject to paragraph 36, to describe the sequences elsewhere
 in the description." Therefore we create here a separate sub-document for
 sequence listings, it should follow any drawings or the claims.
It should follow the format of Annex C/ST.25 and be an external file
--> 
<!ELEMENT sequence-list EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST sequence-list  id                     ID     #IMPLIED
file                   CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang                   CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers                      (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status                   CDATA  #IMPLIED >
Published application, e.g. PCT Art.20 communication

-->  
<!ELEMENT published-application EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST published-application  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
English translation of International Preliminary Examination Report

-->  
<!ELEMENT trans-preliminary-examination-report EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST trans-preliminary-examination-report  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
International Preliminary Examination Report (IPER) (Article 35)

-->  
<!ELEMENT preliminary-examination-report EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST preliminary-examination-report  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
English translation of search report

-->  
<!ELEMENT trans-search-report EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST trans-search-report  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
Search report

-->  
<!ELEMENT search-report-doc EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST search-report-doc id ID #IMPLIED>
<file CDATA #REQUIRED>
<lang CDATA #IMPLIED>
<carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED>
$status CDATA #IMPLIED >
</!--
Translation of international application
-->
<!ELEMENT translation-of-application EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST translation-of-application id ID #IMPLIED>
<file CDATA #REQUIRED>
<lang CDATA #IMPLIED>
<carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED>
$status CDATA #IMPLIED >
</!--
A copy of the earlier application for which priority is being claimed (Rule 17)
-->
<!ELEMENT priority-document EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST priority-document id ID #IMPLIED>
<file CDATA #REQUIRED>
<lang CDATA #IMPLIED>
<carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED>
$status CDATA #IMPLIED >
</!--
Amendment request document (PCT Art 19, Art 34)
-->
<!ELEMENT amendment EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST amendment id ID #IMPLIED>
<file CDATA #REQUIRED>
<lang CDATA #IMPLIED>
<carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED>
</!--
Notification form among applicant and offices
-->
<!ELEMENT notification EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST notification id ID #IMPLIED>
<file CDATA #REQUIRED>
<lang CDATA #IMPLIED>
<carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED>
<notf-type CDATA #REQUIRED>
$status CDATA #IMPLIED >
</!--
Changes to bibliographic material; e.g. name, address
-->
<!ELEMENT bib-changes EMPTY>
<!-- Copy of general power of attorney; PCT/RO/101 Box IX Check-box 4 -->
<!ELEMENT copy-general-power-of-attorney EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST copy-general-power-of-attorney  id         ID     #IMPLIED
file       CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang       CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers    (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
ref-number  CDATA  #REQUIRED
status     CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Original general power of attorney; PCT/RO/101 Box IX, Check-box 3 -->
<!ELEMENT general-power-of-attorney EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST general-power-of-attorney  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Original separate power of attorney -->
<!ELEMENT separate-power-of-attorney EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST separate-power-of-attorney  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Separate indications concerning deposited microorganism or other biological material -->
<!ELEMENT biological-material EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST biological-material  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers        (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Statement explaining lack of signature -->
Declarations under PCT

Attribute values of "dec-type":
  "1" = Declaration as to the identity of the inventor
  "2" = Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to apply for and be granted a patent
  "3" = Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to claim the priority of the earlier application
  "4" = Declaration of inventorship (only for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America)
  "5" = Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty

Reference to an attached fee-calculation sheet

Chapter2-demand form (IPEA401)
<!ELEMENT table-external EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST table-external id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper ) #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!-- Application Body document:
(ST32: PATDOC)
description, claims, drawings and abstract
-->
<!ELEMENT application-body-doc EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST application-body-doc id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper ) #IMPLIED >

<!-- PCT request form (PCT/RO/101) -->
<!ELEMENT application-request EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST application-request id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic |
external-electronic |
paper ) #IMPLIED >

<!-- A signature represented by electronic means
-->
<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>
<!ATTLIST electronic-signature date CDATA #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!-- A TIFF image of a signature
-->
<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST fax-image file CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- Information regarding notice
-->
<!ELEMENT notice-info (response-term? , applicant-name* , agent-info? , reason-for-
rejection-info? , drafting-document-info?)>
<!ATTLIST notice-info notice-id-ref CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- Response term of invitation. -->
Attributes:
  term    = period of time
  division = discernment of month or day

-->  
<!ELEMENT response-term EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST response-term unit-of-time CDATA  #REQUIRED
  value CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!-- Publication reference information: publication number, date, etc
(INID 11, ST.32:B110) -->
<!ELEMENT publication-reference (document-id)>  
<!ATTLIST publication-reference id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210) -->
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>  
<!ATTLIST application-reference id        ID     #IMPLIED
  appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14 -->
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>  
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Reference to an appealed application -->
<!ELEMENT appeal-reference (doc-number , date?)>  
<!ATTLIST appeal-reference appeal-type CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!-- Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names -->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST name name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)
Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and
precise. (Rule 4.3)
Recommended id = 'invt' -->
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST invention-title id ID  #IMPLIED
  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >
Underscore: style - single is default

Overscore: style - single is default

Holder for other documents that do not conform to one of the DTDs published in Appendix I of Annex F.

Descriptive text

The name of the other-doc(ument) referenced

Signatories

PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...

(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)

Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'
The capacity in which the person signs

--> 
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
--> 
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
--> 
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
--> 
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
--> 
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
--> 
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Transmittal information
--> 
<!ELEMENT transmittal-info (new-application | subsequent-filing | office-to-office | office-to-applicant)>

<!--
Document transfer information from office to applicant
--> 

<!--
The total number of cases ready for notice
--> 
<!ELEMENT total-number-of-notifications (#PCDATA)>

<!--
A list of the receipts produced by the Office in response to query
-->
"what did I send you?"

-->
<!ELEMENT receipt-list-info (applicant-name?, receipt-number*)>

<!--
 Notification to the applicant of the document code of the object to draft
-->
<!ELEMENT drafting-document-info (document-code?, (receipt-number | dispatch-id))>

<!--
 Dispatch identifier
-->
<!ELEMENT dispatch-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Receipt number
-->
<!ELEMENT receipt-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 The Japanese applicant is demanding the notice of the reason for rejection
-->
<!ELEMENT reason-for-rejection-info (reason-code, text)>

<!--
 Code of the reason for rejection
-->
<!ELEMENT reason-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Information regarding the agent (without address information)
-->
<!ELEMENT agent-info (agent-name+, customer-number)>

<!--
 Customer number for agents by office
-->
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 The name of the agent (without address information)
-->
<!ELEMENT agent-name (%name_group;)>

<!--
 The name of the applicant (without address information)
(ST.32:B711)
-->
<!ELEMENT applicant-name (%name_group;)>
<!-- Document transfer information between offices. -->


<!-- The office that sends the document -->

<!ELEMENT from (country)>

<!-- Subsequent filing information, before Issue Date -->


<!-- Patent reference information: patent number, date, etc -->

<!ELEMENT patent-reference (document-id)>

<!-- Document kind code; e.g., A1 (INID 13, ST.32:B130) -->

<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD -->

<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The number of the referenced patent (or application) document -->

<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Confirmation number from office -->

<!ELEMENT confirmation-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- New application information from applicant to office -->

The office that receives the document

-->
<!ELEMENT to (country)>

<!--
For reference to non-PCT document from national office;
code defined by national office
-->  
<!ELEMENT document-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
First applicant name in applicant group
-->  
<!ELEMENT first-named-applicant (%name_group; , address?)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->  
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->  
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->  
-->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
City or town name
--> 
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Street may contain house number or name
--> 
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
--> 
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Address floor; e.g., 10th
--> 
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Address room; e.g., Room 55B
--> 
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Post Office Box number
--> 
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Organizational mail code
--> 
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Address, fifth line
--> 
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Address, fourth line
--> 
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Address, third line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
-->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organisation name or company name
-->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
SDOBI : Individual id
-->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->
3.2 Request form

```xml
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname) , first-name? ,
middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)) ,
registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)">

Revised History

SY: 01/07/12 incorporated changes from PFC
.. changed version number from v1.7 to v1.8
.. modified element 'priority-doc-from-library' adding attribute 'priority-doc-access-code' CDATA #IMPLIED' (PFC12/001)
SY: 01/04/10 incorporated changes from PFC
.. changed version number from v1.6 to v1.7
.. added element 'priority-doc-from-library' to priority-claim (PFC09/005)
.. added element 'store-in-digital-library' to request (PFC09/005)
MO: 01/07/09 incorporated changes from PFC
.. changed version number from v1.5 to v1.6
.. added attribute 'carriers-type' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC09/001)
.. added attribute 'carriers-quantity' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC09/001)
.. added attribute 'size' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC09/001)
MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
.. changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
.. added element 'substantially-equivalent' to earlier-search-request (PFC08/003)
.. added element 'earlier-search-document' to earlier-search-request (PFC08/003)
.. added element 'cl-earlier-search-document' to check-list (PFC08/003)
.. added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
.. added attribute 'for-search-only' to cl-sequence-listing-table (PFC08/007)
.. added attribute 'additional-copies-including-search-copy' to cl-sequence-listing-table (PFC08/007)
.. added attribute 'with-identifying-statement' to cl-sequence-listing-table (PFC08/007)
.. added attribute 'for-search-only' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC08/007)
.. added attribute 'additional-copies-including-search-copy' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC08/007)
.. added attribute 'with-identifying-statement' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC08/007)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
.. changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
.. added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
.. added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
.. added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)
.. added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
.. added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
.. added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
.. added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-
```
PCT/AI/DTD/10
page 24

Text,
p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
..added element 'incorporation-by-reference' to priority-claims (PFC06/004)
..added element 'restore-rights' to priority-claim (PFC06/004)
..added element 'cl-restore-rights-reason' to checklist (PFC06/004)
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
..added attribute 'subset' to protection-request (PFC06/005)
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed attribute he, wi of doc-page from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
  ..added attribute 'id' to addressbook, priority-claim
  ..added attribute 'ocr' to doc-page
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
  ..added attribute 'legal-representative', 'administrator', 'administratrix',
     'legal-representatives', 'heirs', 'executors', 'legal-heirs' to us-right
  ..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root
     element
HT: 16/12/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
  ..changed element request from 'dtext?' to 'dtext*' from
     (precautionary-designation-statement, exclusion-from-designation?)
     to (precautionary-designation-statement?, exclusion-from-designation?)
  ..added element 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub
  ..added attribute 'cl-sequence-listing-table to check-list
  ..added attribute 'ppf' and 'ppl' to cl-abstract, cl-claims, cl-description
  ..added attribute 'fig-count' to cl-drawings
  ..added attribute 'carriers' to cl-sequence-listing
JD: 03/02/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
  ..changed element inventors from '(inventor+, deceased-inventor*)' to '(inventor |
     deceased-inventor)*'
  ..changed element protection-request from '?' to '*' in national, regional
  ..added attribute 'total-page-count' to check-list
  ..added attribute 'page-count' to cl-sequence-listing
  ..added attribute 'lang', 'sequence' attributes to deceased-inventor
  ..added attribute 'orientation' to doc-page
  ..added (last-name | orgname) option to %name_group;
  ..made postcode optional within address
  ..removed 'br' from b, i, smallcaps
December 2001
released version number as v1.0
***********************************************************************

PCT REQUEST FORM : RO101 (root element)

attributes for request

Attributes:
lang          = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version   = dtd version number
file          = filename of the whole application
status        = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g, 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
ro            = Receiving office name, country code ST.3
produced-by   = creator of this document

--><!ELEMENT request ((file-reference-id? , request-petition , invention-title? ,
   parties , designation-of-states? , priority-claims? , search-authority? ,
   declarations? , check-list? , figure-to-publish? , language-of-filing? ,
   doc-page*)>
<!ATTLIST request  lang          CDATA  #REQUIRED
dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED
file          CDATA  #IMPLIED
produced-by   CDATA  (applicant |
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format or other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
- pp - page range
- ppf - first page
- ppl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.
A signature represented by electronic means

-->
<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date CDATA #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED >

-->
A TIFF image of a signature

-->
<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA #REQUIRED >

-->
Request (PCT/RO/101) BOX No.IX Check list, figure number to publish and language of International Application check-list

-->
<!ELEMENT check-list (cl-request? , cl-description? , cl-claims? , cl-abstract? ,
cl-drawings? , cl-sequence-listing? , cl-sequence-listing-table? , cl-fee-
calculation? , cl-separate-power-of-attorney? , cl-general-power-of-attorney? , cl-
cl-translation-of-application? , cl-biological-material? , cl-restore-rights-
reason? , cl-earlier-search-document? , cl-other-document*)>

<!ATTLIST check-list  total-page-count CDATA #IMPLIED >

-->
Checklist; an additional document is being furnished

-->
<!ELEMENT cl-other-document (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST cl-other-document  page-count CDATA #IMPLIED >

-->
Checklist; an earlier-search report is being furnished

-->
<!ELEMENT cl-earlier-search-document EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST cl-earlier-search-document  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >

-->
<!ELEMENT cl-restore-rights-reason EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST cl-restore-rights-reason  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >

-->
Includes the PCT/RO/134 or any separate sheet containing
Indications that is not included as part of the description

-->
<!ELEMENT cl-biological-material EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST cl-biological-material  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >

-->
Check-list; a translation of application is being furnished

-->
<!ELEMENT cl-translation-of-application EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST cl-translation-of-application  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; a sequence listing or sequence listings is/are being furnished
For carrier-type the listed values represent:
FD    - Floppy Disc
CD    - Compact Disc
BD    - Blu-Ray Disc
DVD   - Digital Versatile Disc
Other - Other media types
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-sequence-listing EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-sequence-listing  quantity                                CDATA
#REQUIRED
for-search-only
(yes | no )
#IMPLIED
additional-copies-including-search-copy
(yes | no )
#IMPLIED
with-identifying-statement
(yes | no )
#IMPLIED
page-count
CDATA
#IMPLIED
carriers
(carriers-type
(FD | CD | BD | DVD | other )
#IMPLIED
carriers-quantity
CDATA
#IMPLIED
size
CDATA
#IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; drawings are being furnished
(ST32:B598)
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-drawings EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-drawings  page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED
fig-count  CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; the abstract is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-abstract EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-abstract  page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppf     CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppl     CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; claims are being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-claims EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-claims  page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED
    ppf        CDATA  #IMPLIED
    ppl        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Checklist; a description is being furnished
-->  
<!ELEMENT cl-description EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-description  page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED
    ppf        CDATA  #IMPLIED
    ppl        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Checklist; the request is being furnished
-->  
<!ELEMENT cl-request EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-request  page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Declaration as to non-prejudical disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty
(Rules 4.17(v) and 51bis.1(a)(v))
-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration5 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration5  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Declaration of inventorship (Rules 4.17(iv) and 51bis.1(a)(iv)) for the purposes
of the designation of the United States of America
-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration4 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration4  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to
claim the priority of the earlier application, where the applicant is not the
applicant who filed the earlier application or where the applicant's name has
changed since the filing of the earlier application
(Rules 4.17(iii) and 51bis.1(a)(iii))
-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration3 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration3  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to
apply for and be granted a patent (Rules 4.17(ii) and 51bis.1(a)(ii)), in a case
where the declaration under Rule 4.17(iv) is not appropriate
-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration2 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration2  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Declaration as to the identity of the inventor
(Rules 4.17(i) and 51bis.1(a)(i))
-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration1 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration1 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--
-->
<!ELEMENT earlier-search-documents EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST earlier-search-documents results-of-earlier-search (yes | no ) #IMPLIED 
earlier-application (yes | no ) #IMPLIED 
translation-of-earlier-application (yes | no ) #IMPLIED 
translation-of-results-of-earlier-search (yes | no ) #IMPLIED 
documents-cited-in-earlier-search-results (yes | no ) #IMPLIED 
available-at-isa (yes | no ) #IMPLIED 
request-ro-to-transmit-to-isa (yes | no ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
Priority claim (PCT Rule 4.10)
(INID 32/33/34, ST.32:B320/B330/B340)
-->
<!ELEMENT priority-claim (country , doc-number? , date , office-of-filing? , 
(priority-doc-requested | priority-doc-attached | priority-doc-from-library)? , 
restore-rights?)>

<!ATTLIST priority-claim id ID #IMPLIED 
sequence CDATA #REQUIRED 
kind (national | regional | international ) #REQUIRED >

<!--
library-identifier attribute intended as an identifying code for the library 
containing the document ? to be used where offices support the access of documents 
from many such libraries 

action-by attribute would indicate the office requested to retrieve the document 
(for PCT this can be the RO or IB, default IB) 
priority-doc-access-code indicates, when present, the access code that the Office 
(or applicable Offices) should use to obtain the priority document from the 
specified digital library
-->
<!ELEMENT priority-doc-from-library EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST priority-doc-from-library library-identifier CDATA #IMPLIED 
action-by CDATA #IMPLIED 
priority-doc-access-code CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Protection request for the designated office.
-->
<!ELEMENT protection-request (kind-of-protection , document-id?)>
<!ATTLIST protection-request subset   (yes | no ) #IMPLIED >
<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Agent or common representative (Rules 90.1, 90.2)
-->
<!ELEMENT agent (addressbook+)>
<!ATTLIST agent  sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
rep-type        (agent | attorney | common-representative ) #REQUIRED >
<!--
Deceased inventor name
-->
<!ELEMENT deceased-inventor (%name_group;)> 
<!ATTLIST deceased-inventor  sequence CDATA #IMPLIED
lang     CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
The individual or entity responsible for creating the matter that protection is
sought for.
(ST.32:B721)
-->
<!ELEMENT inventor (addressbook+ , designated-states?)>
<!ATTLIST inventor sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
designation        (all | all-except-us | us-only | as-indicated ) #IMPLIED >
<!--
Applicant information:
(INID 71, ST.32:B710)
attributes for applicant
sequence : sequence number of each applicant
e.q., sequence="1"
app-type : applicant type
app-type="applicant" : the applicant is only applicant
app-type="applicant-inventor" : the applicant is also inventor
designation: This person is applicant for the purpose of:
designation="all" : all designated states
designation="all-except-us": all designated states except US
designation="us-only" : US only
designation="as-indicated" : the states indicated in
designated-states element
under applicant element
-->
<!ELEMENT applicant (addressbook+ , nationality , residence , us-rights* ,
designated-states? , designated-states-as-inventor?)>
<!ATTLIST applicant sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
app-type (applicant | applicant-inventor ) #REQUIRED >
This person is successor to the rights of an inventor who is deceased, insane, or legally incapacitated, for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America

---

<!ELEMENT us-rights (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST us-rights  to-dead-inventor CDATA  #REQUIRED  
kind                    (heir |  
heiress |  
executor |  
executrix |  
estate |  
legal-representative |  
administrator |  
administratrix |  
legal-representatives |  
heirs |  
executors |  
legal-heirs )  #REQUIRED >

ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text.

---

<!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* ,  
ed* , dtext?) | text)>  
<!ATTLIST addressbook  id   ID     #IMPLIED  
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Email address

Attribute:
email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only  
general for any type of communication  
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)  
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this)  
the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office. For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal'

---

<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST email  email-purpose   (informal | general | advance | main )  #IMPLIED >

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given. Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

---

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >
Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)

Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and precise. (Rule 4.3)

Recommended id = 'inv't

<--
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>
<!ATTLIST invention-title  id   ID     #IMPLIED
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<--
Underscore: style - single is default

-->  
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>
<!ATTLIST u  style   (single | double | dash | dots ) 'single' >

<--
Overscore: style - single is default

-->  
<!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>
<!ATTLIST o  style   (single |
double | 
dash | 
dots | 
leftarrow | 
rightarrow | 
leftrightarrow ) 'single' >

<--
Signatories

-->  
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>  

<--
PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)

Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'

-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>

<--
The capacity in which the person signs

-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>

<--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->  
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->  
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Filing language, ISO639 language code, e.g, en,de,ja, etc.
(INID 25, ST.32:B250)
-->  
<!ELEMENT language-of-filing (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract
-->  
<!ELEMENT figure-to-publish (fig-number+)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box IX: the number of the figure which should accompany the abstract.
(ST.32:B598)
-->  
<!ELEMENT fig-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Sequential identification of priority documents. PCT/RO/101 Box VI.
-->  
<!ELEMENT sequence-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Reference number of general power of attorney.
-->  
<!ELEMENT ref-number (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Checklist; a fee calculation sheet is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-fee-calculation EMPTY>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No. VIII: DECLARATIONS
(Rules 4.1(c)(iii) and 4.17)
-->
<!ELEMENT declarations (declaration1?, declaration2?, declaration3?,
declaration4?, declaration5?)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No.VII :International Searching Authority
-->
<!ELEMENT search-authority (isa , earlier-search-request?)>

<!--
Request to use results of earlier search; reference to that search
-->
<!ELEMENT earlier-search-request (document-id , substantially-equivalent?,
earlier-search-documents?)+>

<!--
!-->
<!ELEMENT substantially-equivalent EMPTY>

<!--
International Search Authority; international search to be carried out by
-->
<!ELEMENT isa (country)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 BOX No.VI Priority Claim (PCT Rule 4.10)
(INID 30, ST.32:B300)
-->
<!ELEMENT priority-claims (priority-claim+ , incorporation-by-reference?)>

<!--
where an element of the international application referred to in Article
11(1)(iii)(d) or (e) or a part of the description, claims or drawings referred to
in Rule 20.5(a) is not otherwise contained in this international application but is
completely contained in an earlier application whose priority is claimed on the
date on which one or more elements referred to in Article 11(1)(iii) were first
received by the receiving Office, that element or part is, subject to confirmation
under Rule 20.6, incorporated by reference in this international application for
the purposes of Rule 20.6
-->
<!ELEMENT incorporation-by-reference EMPTY>

<!--
The priority document is attached to the application
-->
The receiving office is requested to prepare and transmit to the IB a certified copy of the earlier application.

This element is made when the receiving Office is requested to restore the right of priority.

Where the earlier application is an ARIPO application, indicate at least one country party to the PARIS convention for the protection of industrial property or one member of the WTO for which that earlier application was filed.

Office of filing ((region , country?) | country">

PCT/RO/101 Box No.V Designation Of States (PCT Rule 4.9)

Rule 4.9(b), (c)
In addition to the designations made above [i.e, designation-of states], the applicant also makes under Rule 4.9(b) all other designations which would be permitted under the PCT except any designation(s) indicated in the Supplemental Box [i.e., exclusion-from-designation] as being excluded from the scope of this statement. The applicant declares that those additional designations are subject to confirmation and that any designation which is not confirmed before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date is to be regarded as withdrawn by the applicant at the expiration of that time limit.

State(s) excluded from precautionary designations under Rule 4.9(b)

The Contracting States in which protection is desired (Rules 4.1(a)(iv) and 4.9(a))

New PCT member country states (e.g., not yet published in WIPO ST.3, joined after PCT electronic filing software published)
<!ELEMENT new-designation-country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The States for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired
-->
<!ELEMENT national (country , protection-request*)+>

<!--
Regional (as opposed to national) protection being sought
-->
<!ELEMENT regional (region , (country , protection-request*)+ , any-other-state?)>

<!--
Any other state in which protection is being sought
-->
<!ELEMENT any-other-state EMPTY>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
-->
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Kind of protection; e.g., patent, utility model
-->
<!ELEMENT kind-of-protection (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No.II, III and IV APPLICANTS, FURTHER APPLICANT(S)
AND/OR (FURTHER) INVENTOR(S)AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE;
OR ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE (PCT Rule 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8)
(INID 70, ST.32:B700)
-->
<!ELEMENT parties (applicants , inventors? , correspondence-address? , agents?)>

<!--
Information regarding Agents or common representatives
-->
<!ELEMENT agents (customer-number | agent+)>
<!-- Address used for general correspondence -->
<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)>

<!-- Customer number for agents by office -->
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Inventors information:
If the US is designated, all of the inventors must also be named as applicants for purposes of that designation. -->
<!ELEMENT inventors (inventor | deceased-inventor)+>

<!-- Applicants information:
At least one of the applicants named must be a resident or national of a PCT Contracting State for which the receiving Office acts. -->
<!ELEMENT applicants (applicant+)>

<!-- Rule 4.6(c):
"The request may, for different designated states, indicate different persons as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be considered the inventors."

-->
<!ELEMENT designated-states-as-inventor (country* , (region , country+)*)>
<!--
Country of nationality
-->
<!ELEMENT nationality (country)>

<!--
Descriptive text
-->
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int
-->
<!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Fax number
-->
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Telephone number
-->
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
-->
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA) -->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- City or town name -->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Street may contain house number or name -->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building -->
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
-->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organisation name or company name
-->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
SDOBI : Individual id
-->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->  
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Last, family, surname
-->  
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->  
<!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)>*

<!--
Bold formatting for text
-->  
<!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)>*

<!--
Italic formatting for text
-->  
<!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)>*

<!--
Small capitals
-->  
<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)>*

<!--
Subscripted text
-->  
<!ELEMENT superscript (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)>*

<!--
Superscripted text
-->
3.3 Application body

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>

<!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-6.dtd">

<application-body>

<contacts>
  <EPO>Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org</EPO>
  <JPO>Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp</JPO>
  <USPTO>Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov</USPTO>
  <WIPO>Shuhei Yoshiura; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int</WIPO>
</contacts>

</application-body>
...added element 'reference-signs-list' to description (PFC08/008)
...added element 'reference-to-deposited-biological-material' to description (PFC08/008)
...added element 'citation-list' to description (PFC08/008)
MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-text,
p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed element nplcit from '(text | (article , book , online , othercit)*)' to
'(text | article | book | online | othercit)'
..changed element othercit from '(#PCDATA)' to 'b | i | u | sup | sub' *
..changed element rel-passage from (text | (passage+ , category? , rel-claims?)) to
(text | (passage+ , category* , rel-claims*)+)
..changed attribute he, wi of doc-page, img from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..changed value of attribute idref of crossref from 'CDATA' to 'IDREF'
..changed value of attribute size of dl from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..changed value of attribute num of patcit, nplcit from '#REQUIRED' to 'IMPLIED'
..changed value of attribute xml:space of pre from '#FIXED 'preserve'' to
'(preserve | default #IMPLIED)'
..changed value name of attribute listing-type of pre from 'software-code' to
'program-listing'
..added element 'pre' to claim-text, dd, li
..added attribute 'id' to addressbook
..added attribute 'chem-type' to chem
..added attribute 'claim-type' to claim, claims
..added attribute 'class-type' to class
..added attribute 'ocr' to doc-page
..added value 'other-subname-type' to attribute 'subname-type' of subname
..removed attribute 'lang', 'status', 'dtd-version' from chem
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..changed element article, online, serial from 'subname?' to 'subname*' '*'
..changed element chemistry from '((img))' to '((img)(chem,img?))'
..changed element maths from '((img)(math))' to '((img)(math,img?))'
..changed element rel-passage from 'category?, rel-claims?' to 'category*, rel-
claims**
..added element 'figref' to claim-text, dd, li
..added element 'b', 'i', 'u', 'sup', 'sub', 'smallcaps' to crossref
..added attribute 'num' to li
..added attribute 'subname-type' to subname
..added value 'chem', 'table', 'math', 'program-listing', 'flowchart' to attribute
img-content of img
..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root
element
..removed attribute 'class-type' from nplcit
HT: 16/12/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..added element 'pre' to p content model
..added element 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub
..added attribute 'lang' and 'class-type' to nplcit
..added attribute 'external-type' to table-external
..added attribute 'figure-labels' to figure
JD: 03/02/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
..added attribute 'file-reference-id' to root
..added attribute 'orientation' to doc-page, img
..added attribute 'inline' to img
..added attribute 'ol-style' to ol
..added attribute 'dnum-type' to patcit
..added TABLE-EXTERNAL to p content model
..made postcode optional within address
..added (last-name | orgname) choice to %name_group;
..removed br from b, i , smallcaps
December 2001
..released version number as v1.0

******************************************************************************
* XML VERSION FOR FILING OF PCT APPLICATIONS:                                *
* description, claims, abstract, drawings -                                  *
* it may be utilised by other offices as required -                         *
* but it is NOT recommended to add or change element and                    *
* attribute names                                                            *
* see: http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/EFPage.htm                 *
*                                                                             *
* It is intended for a) Online Filing b) (later) publication, etc            *
* within the context of a new version of ST.32 (ST.32X)                     *
* In developing this DTD we have taken into consideration:                  *
* - earlier versions of this dtd                                           *
* - ST32 version 3                                                          *
* - Variations of ST.32 in: WIPO, USPTO, MIMOSA, etc                       *
* - USPTO EFS dtd                                                           *
* - Trilateral Common data dictionary                                      *
* - ISO 12083 ddts, etc                                                     *
******************************************************************************

******************************************************************************
* SECTION I - DECLARATION, ENT. REFS, ISO sets, etc                          *
******************************************************************************

-->  
<!--
import character entity set. Download from:
http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/schemaDocs/wipo.ent

Note that nsgmls-based parsers (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
may not be able to process this file for reasons described below
in MathML comments.

--> 
<!--ENTITY % wipo PUBLIC "//WIPO//ENTITIES WIPO 1.0//EN" "wipo.ent">
%wipo;-->

<!--
******************************************************************************
* INCLUDE COMPONENT DTDS (MATHML, OASIS EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL                *
******************************************************************************

-->  
<!-- DTD MathML2: maintained by W3C. Download from:
http://www.w3.org/TR/MathML2/DTD-MathML-20010221.zip

If using nsgmls-based parser (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
uncomment 'mathml-charent-module' switch below or replace the
referenced MathML2 DTD with the version downloadable from:
http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/dtd-sp.zip

This notice copied from: http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/

"DTD for nsgmls
Some systems (including the popular nsgmls parser) may not be able
to process files using 'plane 1' characters which have Unicode
numbers higher than #xFFFF. The versions of the DTD provided here
incorporate the modifications mentioned above, but the high
characters are replaced by the equivalent mchar construct
<mchar name="..."/>
this allows the DTD to be read and for MathML
files to be validated using such sytems."

-->  
<!--ENTITY % mathml-charent.module "IGNORE" -->
PCT Art 3(2) states
"(2) An international application shall contain, as specified in this Treaty and
the Regulations, a request, a description, one or more claims, one or more drawings
(where required), and an abstract."

The Request is dealt with by a separate DTD since it will be handled by form
filling software and requires different processing later.

The main application will be authored by the applicant as one word processor file,
the order follows general practice today.

The sequence list (although part of the description) is a separate sub-document
which will reference an ST.25 compliant file.

Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
id = unique id for this application - could be file name
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
id = an identifier for this application (could be filename)
country = WIPO ST.3 code for application
file-reference-id = applicant's or agent's file reference, if any
Drawings shall be required when they are necessary for the understanding of the invention.

Recommended id = 'draw'

-->
<!ELEMENT drawings (doc-page+ | figure+)>  
<!ATTLIST drawings id ID #IMPLIED    
lang CDATA #IMPLIED  
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
A drawing (figure), necessary for the understanding of the invention

Recommended id = f0001, f0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT figure (img)>  
<!ATTLIST figure id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #REQUIRED
figure-labels CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
ABSTRACT: PCT Rule 8  
(INID 57, ST.32:B570)  
A concise summary of the disclosure, 50-150 words.

Recommended id = 'abst' or 'abst0001' for multiple abstracts

-->  
<!ELEMENT abstract (doc-page+ | (abst-problem , abst-solution) | p+)>  
<!ATTLIST abstract id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
The solution to the alleged problem that the invention purports to solve.

Recommended id = 'abss'

-->  
<!ELEMENT abst-solution (p+)>  
<!ATTLIST abst-solution id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
The alleged problem that the invention purports to solve

Recommended id = 'absp'

-->  
<!ELEMENT abst-problem (p+)>  
<!ATTLIST abst-problem id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Claims:  
the claims shall define the matter sought for patent and be supported by the description.

Recommended id = 'claim' or 'claim0001' for multiple claims

-->  
<!ELEMENT claims (doc-page+ | claim+)>  
<!ATTLIST claims id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
<![--
Defines the matter for which protection is sought
See PCT Rule 6:
6.1.a: 'the number of claims shall be reasonable in consideration of what is being claimed.'
6.1.b: 'If there are several claims, they shall be numbered consecutively in Arabic numerals.'
Recommended id values
If parent element is claims and there is only ONE set of claims:
   id = c0001, c0002, etc.;num = 0001, 0002, etc.
If parent element is amended-claims and there is only ONE set then:
   id = ac0001, ac0002, etc.;num = 0001, 0002, etc.
If parent element is claims and there are MULTIPLE sets of claims then:
   id = c01.0001, c01.0002, etc.;num = 0001, 0002, etc.
   id = c02.0001, c02.0002, etc.;num = 0001, 0002, etc.
If parent element is amended-claims and there are MULTIPLE sets of amended-claims then:
   id = ac01.0001, ac01.0002, etc.;num = 0001, 0002, etc.
--><!ELEMENT claim (claim-text+)>
<!ATTLIST claim id ID #IMPLIED
   num CDATA #REQUIRED
   claim-type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<![--
Reference to a claim
--><!ELEMENT claim-ref (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST claim-ref idref IDREFS #REQUIRED >
<![--
Description:
The description must disclose the invention in a manner sufficiently clear and complete for it to be carried out by a person skilled in the art (Rule 5).
Recommended id = 'desc'
--><!ELEMENT description (doc-page+ | (invention-title?, (technical-field | background-art | disclosure | summary-of-invention | description-of-drawings | description-of-embodiments | best-mode | mode-for-invention | industrial-applicability | reference-signs-list | reference-to-deposited-biological-material | sequence-list-text | citation-list | (heading*, p*)*)*)*)>
<!ATTLIST description id ID #IMPLIED
   lang CDATA #IMPLIED
   status CDATA #IMPLIED >
<![--
--><!ELEMENT citation-list (patent-literature | non-patent-literature | (heading*, p*)*)*)>
<!ATTLIST citation-list id ID #IMPLIED >
<![--
--><!ELEMENT non-patent-literature (heading*, p*)*)>
<!ATTLIST non-patent-literature id ID #IMPLIED >
<![--
--><!ELEMENT patent-literature (heading*, p*)*)>
"36. Where the sequence listing part of the description contains free text, any such free text shall be repeated in the main part of the description in the language thereof. It is recommended that the free text in the language of the main part of the description be put in a specific section of the description called "Sequence Listing Free Text".

Recommended id = 'seqt'

Article 33(4): "For purposes of the international preliminary examination, a claimed invention shall be considered industrially applicable if, according to its nature, it can be made or used (in the technological sense) in any kind of industry.

Recommended id = 'inap'

PCT Rule 5.1(a)(vi): "The description shall...indicate explicitly, when it is not obvious from the description or nature of the invention, the way in which the invention is capable of exploitation in industry and the way in which it can be made and used..."

Recommended id = 'mode'

The best mode contemplated by the applicant for carrying out the invention claimed.

Recommended id = 'bmod'
<!ATTLIST description-of-embodiments id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
!!!ELEMENT embodiments-example (heading* , p+)+

<!ATTLIST embodiments-example id ID #IMPLIED
ex-num CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Brief description of the drawings (Rule 5.1(a)(iv)

   Recommended id = 'desd'

-->  
<!ELEMENT description-of-drawings (heading* , p+)+

<!ATTLIST description-of-drawings id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
!!!ELEMENT summary-of-invention (tech-problem | tech-solution | advantageous-effects | (heading* , p*)+)+

<!ATTLIST summary-of-invention id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Disclosure of the invention with sub-headings:
   technical problem;
   technical solution;
   advantageous effects (of the invention);

   Recommended id = 'disc'

-->  
<!ELEMENT disclosure ((tech-problem | tech-solution | advantageous-effects)* | (heading* , p*)+)+

<!ATTLIST disclosure id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
advantageous effects of the invention (PCT Rule 5.1(a)(iii)

   Recommended id = 'adve'

-->  
<!ELEMENT advantageous-effects (heading* , p*)+>

<!ATTLIST advantageous-effects id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
The solution to the problem that the invention purports to solve. (PCT Rule 5.1(a)(iii)

-->  
<!ELEMENT tech-solution (heading* , p*)+>

<!ATTLIST tech-solution id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
The problem the invention purports to solve (Rule 5.1(a)(iii)

-->  
<!ELEMENT tech-problem (heading* , p*)+>

<!ATTLIST tech-problem id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Background art, background of the invention.

   Recommended id = 'bart'
<!ELEMENT background-art (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST background-art  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT technical-field (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST technical-field  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
PCT Rule 5.1:
(a) The description shall first state the title of the invention as appearing
in the request and shall:
(i) specify the technical field to which the invention relates
-->

<!ELEMENT p (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | dl | ul | ol | crossref | figref | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | img | chemistry | maths | tables | table-external-doc)*>
<!ATTLIST p  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Recommended id = p0001, p0002, etc. num = 0001, 0002, etc.
Note: paragraphs may occur in sections other than the description and at
different times eg. for the abstract, in this case use for example "p0001a";
amended claims: "p0001ac", etc.
-->

<!ELEMENT table-external-doc (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST table-external-doc  id            ID     #IMPLIED
file          CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang          CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers             (internal-electronic |
                      external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
external-type        (math |
                      chemistry | program-listing |
                      other )  #IMPLIED
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
TABLES
This is image data or coded according to OASIS Exchange model with modified cell
'entry' content.
Recommended id = tab10001, tab10002, etc.
-->

<!ELEMENT tables (img | table)>  
<!ATTLIST tables id ID  #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Definition list
Recommended id = dlis0001, dlis0002, etc.
-->
Term to be defined

Recommended id = dtrm0001, dtrm0002, etc.

Unordered Lists

list-style may be empty for lists with no bullet or other symbol default
list-style is 'bullets'

Recommended id = ulis0001, ulis0002, etc.

List item

Recommended id = list0001, list0002, etc.

MATHEMATICS

This is image data or coded according to mathml, version 2

Recommended id = math0001, math0002, etc.

Chemical formulae, ring structures, Markush structures, etc.

For now treat as image data.
Depending on industry support we may use, e.g., chemML, CML later

Recommended id = chem0001, chem0002, etc
<!--
This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/
-->
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST chem  id        ID     #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
chem-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'

Recommended use:
  1   arabic numbers  1, 2, 3, ...
  a   lower alpha    a, b, c, ...
  A   upper alpha    A, B, C, ...
  i   lower roman    i, ii, iii, ...
  I   upper roman    I, II, III, ...
-->
<!ELEMENT ol (li+)>
<!ATTLIST ol  id       ID     #IMPLIED
compact         (compact )  #IMPLIED
ol-style CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Image data
Image is used for any kind of image: art work, figures, complex work units
(math, tables, chemistry), etc.

Recommended:
id = i0001, i0002, etc.
he, wi = "11" - millimeters - height, width;
file = file name, location; label - not used;
alt = alternate text if image not shown;
img-content = drawing is the default;
img-format = common will be tiff, st33 and st35 in for backward compatibility
and, later, publication.
orientation = orientation of the image (portrait | landscape).
Default is portrait
inline = (yes | no).
Whether the image is to be presented inline or separated by line
breaks. Default is no.
-->
<!ELEMENT img EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST img  id          ID     #IMPLIED
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
img-content        (drawing |
                    photograph |
                    character |
                    dna |
                    undefined |
                    chem |
                    table |
                    math |
                    program-listing |
                    flowchart |
                    graph ) 'drawing'
img-format         (jpg | tif | st33 | st35 ) #REQUIRED
orientation         (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait'
inline             (yes | no ) 'no' >
A reference to a figure:
e.g., "...as shown in <figref idref='f0001'>figure<b>1</b></figref>..."

<!ELEMENT figref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST figref  idref IDREFS  #IMPLIED
num   CDATA   #IMPLIED >

Cross reference to any other element with an identifier (id)

<!ELEMENT crossref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST crossref  idref IDREF  #REQUIRED >

Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.

<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-accno , date? , term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED
num  CDATA  #REQUIRED
url  CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;

Notes:
This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT recommended
or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and ISO 690 layout;

This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD structure and reference:
AACR2 / MARC
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD
Association of American Publishers (AAP) 239.59 DTD
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOR DTD
SuperJournal Full Article DTD
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj
Elsevier DTD
Medline DTD (NLM)

Attributes (recommended):
id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc
num - 0001, 0002
npltype - The TYPE of citation is office specific (recommended):
A - Abstract citation of no specific kind
B - Book citation
I - Biological abstract citation
C - Chemical abstracts citation
E - Database citation
D - Derwent citation
P - Patent cited within NPL group
J - Patent Abstracts of Japan citation (REC 067)
S - Serial / Journal / Periodical citation
W - World Wide Web / Internet search citation
medium - the type of medium
e.g., CD (CD-ROM), MT (Magnetic Tape), DISK, ONLINE
file - file name on local systems eg. XP number in EPO
url - where possible give full web link to document

-->  
<!ELEMENT nplcit ((text | article | book | online | othercit) , rel-passage*)>

<!ATTLIST nplcit  id       ID     #IMPLIED
  num      CDATA  #IMPLIED
  lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
  file     CDATA  #IMPLIED
  npl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED
  medium   CDATA  #IMPLIED
  url      CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
  Reference number (general); for the EPO this is the XP number
-->
<!ELEMENT refno (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST refno  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
  Classification code; e.g., ipc, dewey etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT class (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST class  class-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
  Subordinate responsibility; e.g., editor, translator, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT subname (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST subname  subname-type   (editor | translator | other-subname-type ) 'editor' >

<!--
  Author
  Prime responsibility for the work
  there is no distinguishing between personal and corporate authors
  <author> followed by name or addressbook information
  use the ID attribute if, for example, there is a need to distinguish between
  multiple authors.
  Can also include affiliation details
  Recommended id = auth0001, auth0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT author (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST author  id ID  #IMPLIED >

ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
  Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations
  The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types,
  e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two
  different languages. If no structure possible use text.

-->  
<!ELEMENT addressbook (%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* ,
  ead* , dtext? ) | text)
<!DOCTYPE addressbook [ <!ATTLIST addressbook id ID #IMPLIED lang CDATA #IMPLIED > ]>

<!--
Email address

Attribute:
  email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
  informal for informal contact only
  general for any type of communication
  confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up
  main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary
  means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional
  post (to the extent that an Office offers this)

the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office.
For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is
equivalent to 'informal'
-->

<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST email email-purpose (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
PATENT CITATIONS:
(ST.32:B561)
Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.
For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD

Notes:
Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.
This can be free text data without any structure (text).

Example:
<patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>
  <document-id>
    <country>US</country>
    <doc-number>4793675</doc-number>
    <kind>A</kind>
    <name>Handa</name>
    <date>19881227</date>
  </document-id>
</patcit>

Note:
It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data
- it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form
or generated from internal SR databases

Attributes (recommended):
  id - pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.
  num - 0001, 0002, etc.
  dnum - use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A";
  url - where possible give full web link to patent
  file - file name eg. if stored on local systems
  dnum-type - type of document number
  (e.g., application number, publication number)
-->

<!ELEMENT patcit (text | (document-id , rel-passage*))>

<!ATTLIST patcit id ID #IMPLIED
  num CDATA #IMPLIED
  dnum CDATA #IMPLIED
  dnum-type CDATA #IMPLIED
  file CDATA #IMPLIED
  url CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only. See WIPO ST.14

-->   <!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
   <!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >
   <!--
   Name:
   If no distinction or detail can be given.
   Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
   -->
   <!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
   <!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >
   <!--
   This element is one method to identify content consisting of text objects that
   require preservation (pre) of their whitespace in order to preserve internal
   logical relationships.
   (e.g., sequence listing fragments, computer program listings)
   -->
   <!ELEMENT pre (#PCDATA)>
   <!ATTLIST pre  id           ID  #IMPLIED
   xml:space        (preserve | default )  #IMPLIED
   listing-type     (sequence | program-listing | other )  #REQUIRED >
   <!--
   Heading text; see Rule 5. Recommended id = h0001, h0002, etc.
   -->
   <!ELEMENT heading (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
   <!ATTLIST heading  level     (1 | 2 | 3 )  #IMPLIED
   id    ID     #IMPLIED >
   <!--
   Title of the Invention:
   (INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)
   Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and
   precise. (Rule 4.3)
   Recommended id = 'invt'
   -->
   <!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*)
   <!ATTLIST invention-title  id   ID     #IMPLIED
   lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >
   <!--
   Underscore: style - single is default
   -->
   <!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*)
   <!ATTLIST u  style   (single | double | dash | dots )  'single' >
   <!--
   Overscore: style - single is default
   -->
   <!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*)
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required

pp - page range
ppf - first page
ppl - last page (for pdf).

The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

The text of the claim; also used for sub-para indentation

Identification description

Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material.

Biological accession number:
(ST.32:B831)
The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository
<!ELEMENT bio-acno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)
-->
<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)>

<!--
Other citations - free form
-->
<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>

<!--
Online citation
Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof.
Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples.
See: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/iso/tc46sc9/standard/690-2e.htm#Contents
The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with
specific electronic source tags.
'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation:
databases, internet, CD-Roms, DVD, email, etc

EXAMPLES:;

Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology [online].
Available from: DIALOG Information Services, Palo Alto (Calif.).

<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
<online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</online-title>
<imprint>
<address>New York</address>
<name>John Wiley</name>
<pubdate>19840000</pubdate>
</imprint>
<avail>dialog information services, palo alto (calif.).</avail>
<datecit>
<date>19900103</date>
</datecit>
</online>
</nplcit>

* Article on Internet:
Clark, Carol. On the Threshold of a Brave New World.
In Blueprint of the Body [online].

<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0002' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
<author>
<name>Clark, Carol</name>
</author>
<online-title>On the Threshold of a Brave New World</online-title>
<imprint>
<name>CNN.com, 2000</name>
</imprint>
</online>
</nplcit>
* Personal communication (e-mail)

Thacker, Jane. MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification [online]. Message to: [iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca]. 3 October 2000; 13:33 EST [cited 6 October 2000; 13:10 EST]. Message-ID: [002f01c02d603051a64a0$22a2580c@vaio]. Personal communication.

<nplcit id='ncit3' num='0003' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
<author>
    <name>Thacker, Jane</name>
</author>
<online-title>MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification</online-title>
<subname>
    <name>Message to: <iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca></name>
</subname>
<pubdate>3 October 2000; 13:33 EST</pubdate>
<notes>Personal communication</notes>
<avail>Message-ID: <002f01c02d603051a64a0$22a2580c@vaio></avail>
<datecit><date>6 october 2000; 13:10 EST</date></datecit>
</online>
</nplcit>
Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (e.g. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases


<!ELEMENT artid (#PCDATA)>

Book citation
In the order specified by WIPO ST.14 and ISO 690 and AACR2 rules for layout

WALTON, Herrmann. Microwave quantum theory.

<!--
Keyword, e.g., from a Thesaurus or class. scheme
(ST.32:B550)
-->  
<!ELEMENT keyword (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Book number
-->  
<!ELEMENT bookno (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Location within the cited work
-->  
<!ELEMENT location (text | (serpart?, sersect?, chapter?, pp?, column?, para?, line?))>  

<!--
Referenced line within cited work
-->  
<!ELEMENT line (#PCDATA | linef | linel)>  

<!--
Cited document line, last
-->  
<!ELEMENT linel (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Cited document line, first
-->  
<!ELEMENT linef (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Referenced paragraph within cited work
-->  
<!ELEMENT para (#PCDATA | paraf | paral)>  

<!--
Cited paragraph, last
-->  
<!ELEMENT paral (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Cited paragraph, first
-->  
<!ELEMENT paraf (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Cited document column numbers
-->
<!ELEMENT series (text | (mst , msn? , issn?))>

<!ELEMENT msn (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT mst (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT edition (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle , confdate? , confno? , confplace? , confsponsor*))>

<!ELEMENT confdate (date | (sdate , edate))>

<!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*>
<!-- Conference title -->
<!ELEMENT conftitle (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- The title of the cited book -->
<!ELEMENT book-title (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Serial citation data:  
This describes the volume or issue as a whole and not a particular article within it. -->
<!ELEMENT serial (sertitle, alttitle?, subname*, issue?, imprint?, pubdate?,  

<!-- Copyright info. Copyright of publisher of serial -->
<!ELEMENT cpyrt (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Issue number -->
<!ELEMENT ino (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Volume id/number -->
<!ELEMENT vid (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Publisher's unique id -->
<!ELEMENT pubid (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- International Standard Book Number -->
<!ELEMENT isbn (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- International Standard Serial Number -->
<!-- Serial title -->
<!ELEMENT sertitle (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Article title -->
<!ELEMENT atl (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Descriptive text -->
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int -->
<!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Fax number -->
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Telephone number -->
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Electronic address use for other than email -->
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address components: Address formats differ from country to country If no structure possible use text -->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
-->  
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->  
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->  
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organisation name or company name
-->  
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
SDOBI : Individual id
-->  
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)

-->
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
br = break, line break within a paragraph
-->
<!ELEMENT br EMPTY>

<!--
Bold formatting for text
-->
<!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*)

<!--
Italic formatting for text
-->
<!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*)

<!--
Small capitals
-->
<!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*)

<!--
Subscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*)

<!--
Superscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sup (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*)
3.4 Declarations (Rules 4.17 and 51bis.1(a))
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)

MO: 29/09/05 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..changed occurrence of 'addressbook' in 'inventor-info' from '+' to '*'.

HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed attribute he, wi of doc-page from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..added attribute 'id' to addressbook, application-reference
..added attribute 'ocr' to doc-page

HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..changed attribute lang of addressbook from '#REQUIRED' to '#IMPLIED'

JD: 03/02/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
..added attribute 'file-reference-id' to root
..added attribute 'orientation' to doc-page
..added attribute 'lang', 'sequence' to lack-of-novelty
..added attribute 'tense' to matter
..added (last-name | orgname) option to %name_group;
..made postcode optional within address

December 2001
..released version number as v1.0

********************************************************************************

DECLARATION

Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = date this document was produced
file-reference-id = applicant's or agent's file reference, if any

-->
<!ELEMENT declaration (identity-of-inventor | entitlement-to-be-granted-patent | entitlement-to-claim-priority | inventorship | lack-of-novelty)+>
<!ATTLIST declaration lang CDATA #REQUIRED
dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED

<!--
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty
(PCT Rules 4.17(v) and 51bis.1(a)(v))
-->
<!ELEMENT lack-of-novelty (doc-page+ | (application-reference? , %name_group; ,
((date | address | title-of-disclosure | method-of-disclosure | dtext)+ , (all-designations | designated-states)?)))>
<!ATTLIST lack-of-novelty sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED

<!--
Declaration of inventorship. For purposes of the United States the declaration
shall be worded with the original and first inventor clause.
-->
<!ELEMENT inventorship (doc-page+ | (application-reference? , earlier-app-reference* , inventor-info+ , signatories? , dtex?))>
<!ATTLIST inventorship sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED

<!--
A signature represented by electronic means

-->
<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>  
<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date         CDATA  #REQUIRED  
place-signed CDATA  #IMPLIED >  
<!--
A TIFF image of a signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >  
<!--
Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to  
claim the priority of the earlier application, where the applicant is not the  
applicant who filed the earlier application or where the applicant's name has  
changed since the filing of the earlier application.  
(Rules 4.17(iii) and 51bis.1(a)(iii))
-->  
<!ELEMENT entitlement-to-claim-priority (doc-page+ | (application-  
reference? , %name_group; , earlier-app-reference , matter+))>  
<!ATTLIST entitlement-to-claim-priority  sequence CDATA  #REQUIRED  
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED >  
<!--
Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to  
apply for and be granted a patent (Rules 4.17(ii) and 51bis.1(a)(ii)), in a case  
where the declaration under Rule 4.17(iv) is not appropriate
-->  
<!ELEMENT entitlement-to-be-granted-patent (doc-page+ | (application-  
reference? , %name_group; , matter+))>  
<!ATTLIST entitlement-to-be-granted-patent  sequence CDATA  #REQUIRED  
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED  
combined        (yes | no )  #IMPLIED >  
#IMPLIED >  
<!--
Section 212, 213.  
Attribute 'item':  reason for entitlement.  See Sections 212, 213 for values.  
i)   (name) of (address) is the inventor of the subject matter for which  
protection is sought by way of [the] [this] international application  
ii)  (name) [is] [was] entitled as employer of the inventor, (inventor's name)  
iii) an agreement between... (name) and ... (name), dated...  
iv) an assignment from ... (name) to ... (name), dated...  
v) consent from ... (name) in favor of ... (name), dated...  
vi) a court order issued by ... (name of court), effecting a transfer from  
... (name) to... (name), dated...  
vii) transfer of entitlement from ... (name) to ... (name) by way of (specify  
kind of transfer), dated...  
viii) the applicant's name changed from ... (name) to ... (name) on ... (date)
-->  
<!ELEMENT matter ((date | matter-name | addressbook | court-name | kind-of-  
transfer)+ , (all-designations | all-designations-except-us | designated-states)?)>  
<!ATTLIST matter  item    (i | ii | iii | iv | v | vi | vii | viii | ix )  #IMPLIED  
tense   (is | was )  #IMPLIED >  
<!--
Declaration as to the identity of the inventor  
(Rules 4.17(i) and 51bis.1(a)(i))
-->  
<!ELEMENT identity-of-inventor (doc-page+ | (application-reference? ,
addressbook+, (all-designations | all-designations-except-us | designated-states)?)>

<!ATTLIST identity-of-inventor sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
combined (yes | no ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
doc-page - DOCument or PAGE

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an
application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
pp  - page range
ppf - first page
ppl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

-->
<!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST doc-page id          ID     #IMPLIED
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
type               (jpg | pdf | tif )  #REQUIRED
alt          CDATA  #IMPLIED
pp          CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppf         CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppl         CDATA  #IMPLIED
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
ocr         CDATA  #IMPLIED
color              (color | bw )  #IMPLIED
orientation        (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait' >

<!--
ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types,
e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two
different languages. If no structure possible use text.

-->
<!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* ,
ed* , dtext?) | text)>

<!ATTLIST addressbook id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Email address

Attribute:
  email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only
general for any type of communication
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up
  by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary
  means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional
  post (to the extent that an Office offers this)
the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office.
For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is
equivalent to 'informal'
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST email email-purpose (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED >

<!-- Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:H210) -->

<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST application-reference id ID #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!-- Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14 -->

<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!-- Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names -->

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >

<!-- Method by which prior art was disclosed to the public -->

<!ELEMENT method-of-disclosure (international-exhibition | publication | abuse | other)>}

<!-- Other method by which prior art was disclosed to the public -->

<!ELEMENT other (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Exceptions to lack of novelty resulting from abuse;
Rule 51bis.1(a)(v) -->

<!ELEMENT abuse (#PCDATA)>

<!-- A publication was used as the method of disclosure -->

<!ELEMENT publication (#PCDATA)>

<!-- An international exhibition was used as the method of disclosure -->

<!ELEMENT international-exhibition (#PCDATA)>
Title of what is being disclosed under PCT Rule 51bis.1(a)(v)

<!ELEMENT title-of-disclosure (#PCDATA)>

Signatories

<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>

PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)

Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'

<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>

The capacity in which the person signs

<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>

A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type

<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

PKCS7 digital signature

<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

A non-PKI electronic signature

<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'

<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
<!DOCTYPE text-string [>
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

--> e.g., John Doe &lt;text-string&gt;/jd/&lt;/text-string&gt;

--> <!ELEMENT inventor-info (addressbook* , us-residence , authority-applicant?)>

--> !-- Identifies the authority for the applicant. In certain circumstances an inventor is unable to file his/her own patent application and an authorized individual must do so

--> <!ELEMENT authority-applicant (#PCDATA)>

--> !-- Identifies the residence of a U.S. inventor

--> <!ELEMENT us-residence (military-service | (us | non-us))>

--> !-- Identifies the residence of a U.S. inventor that does not reside in the U.S.

--> <!ELEMENT non-us (city , country , citizenship?)>

--> !-- Identifies the residence of a US inventor that resides in the US

--> <!ELEMENT us (city , state , country , citizenship?)>

--> !-- A person's status as a citizen of a country

--> <!ELEMENT citizenship (#PCDATA)>

--> !-- Military address where the applicant is considered to reside

--> <!ELEMENT military-service (#PCDATA)>

--> !-- Section 212(a)(vii): kind of transfer of entitlement

--> <!ELEMENT kind-of-transfer (#PCDATA)>

--> !-- Name of court; e.g., U.S. Supreme Court

--> <!ELEMENT court-name (#PCDATA)>
Electronic address use for other than email

Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text

If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)

Postal code or zip code

Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.

County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)

City or town name

Street may contain house number or name

Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building

Address floor; e.g., 10th
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address room; e.g., Room 55B
-->  
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Post Office Box number
-->  
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organizational mail code
-->  
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fifth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
-->  
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->  
-->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organisation name or company name
-->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
SDOBI: Individual id
-->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Last, family, surname
-->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYYMMDD
-->

3.5 Power of attorney

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname) , first-name? ,
middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)) ,
registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)">

<!--
*******************************************************************
* power-of-attorney v1.5     2010 APRIL                            *
*******************************************************************
* PUBLIC "//WIPO//DTD POWER OF ATTORNEY 1.5//EN" "power-of-attorney-v1-5.dtd"
*******************************************************************
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/power-of-attorney-v1-5.dtd*
*******************************************************************
* contacts:                                                             *
*   EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                                 *
*   JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                      *
*   USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                         *
*   WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                  *
*******************************************************************
* revision history                                                     *
*******************************************************************

M0: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..multiple addressbook allowed in attorney-or-agent (PFC08/001)
..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
M0: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-text,
This DTD is based on PCT-EASY power of attorney

Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g. 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum

-->
<!ELEMENT power-of-attorney (((customer-number?, attorney-or-agent*), represent-before, (invention-title | file-reference-id | application-reference)*, ro, payor, signatories) | doc-page+)>

<!ATTLIST power-of-attorney
lang CDATA #REQUIRED
dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
date-produced CDATA #IMPLIED
title CDATA #IMPLIED
(status (power-of-attorney | general-power-of-attorney) ) #REQUIRED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
A signature represented by electronic means
-->

<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature
date CDATA #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
A TIFF image of a signature
-->

<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST fax-image
file CDATA #REQUIRED>

<!--
Attorney or agent has the power to make or receive payments on behalf of the applicant (yes| no)
-->
<!ENTITY payor "role" (yes | no ) #REQUIRED >
<!--
 doc-page = DOCUMENT or PAGE

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
 pp   - page range
 ppf  - first page
 ppl  - last page (for pdf).
 The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.
-->
<!ELEMENT doc-page ()EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST doc-page  id          ID     #IMPLIED
 he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
 wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
 type               (jpg | pdf | tif )  #REQUIRED
 alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
 pp          CDATA  #IMPLIED
 ppf         CDATA  #IMPLIED
 ppl         CDATA  #IMPLIED
 file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
 ocr         CDATA  #IMPLIED
 color              (color | bw )  #IMPLIED
 orientation        (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait' >

<!--
 Application reference information: application number, country
 (INID 21, ST.32:B210)
-->
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)> 
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED
 appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
 Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
 See WIPO ST.14
-->
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
 Title of the Invention:
 (INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)

 Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and
 precise. (Rule 4.3)

Recommended id = 'invt'
-->
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>
<!ATTLIST invention-title  id   ID     #IMPLIED
 lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
 Underscore: style - single is default
-->
Applicant's legal representative
(INID 74, ST.32:B740)

ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text.

Email address

Attribute:
email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only
general for any type of communication
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this)

For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal'

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Signatories
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>  

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:  
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished.  
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)  
Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>  

<!--
The capacity in which the person signs
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->  
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>  

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>  

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>  

<!--
A simple 'signature';  
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->  
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>  

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;  
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->
The body(ies) which the attorney or agent is appointed to represent the applicant before

Representative has power to represent before International Preliminary Examination Authority only

Representative has power to represent before International Search Authority only

Attorney or agent may represent before all authorities

The type of authority held by the attorney or agent

Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int
Fax number
-->
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Telephone number
-->
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Electronic address use for other than email
-->
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>  

<!-- If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Postal code or zip code
-->
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!-- County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!-- City or town name
-->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>
<!--
  Street may contain house number or name
-->  
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
-->  
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address floor; e.g., 10th
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address room; e.g., Room 55B
-->  
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Post Office Box number
-->  
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Organizational mail code
-->  
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address, fifth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address, fourth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address, third line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address, second line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Address, first line -->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Registered number -->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Synonym -->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Department, division, section, etc. name -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Organisation name or company name -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- SDOBI : Individual id -->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.) -->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Middle name(s) or initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- First or given name(s), initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>
3.6 Fee sheet

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix?, (last-name | orgname), first-name?, middle-name?, suffix?, iid?, role?, orgname?, department?, synonym*)) , registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1?, address-2?, address-3?, address-4?, address-5?, mailcode?, pobox?, room?, address-floor?, building?, street?, city?, county?, state?, postcode?, country) | text)">

Sy: 01/04/10 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.5 to v1.6
..added element 'payment-contact' to fee-sheet (PFC09/007)
..added element 'credit-card' to payment-mode (PFC09/007)
MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..add element 'earlier-search-document-fee' to prescribed-fees (PFC08/003)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
..add element 'restoration-fee' to prescribed-fees (PFC07/001)
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed attribute he, wi of doc-page from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..added attribute 'ocr' to doc-page
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
Fee calculation sheet annex to the PCT request

Attributes:
- `lang` = language of application - use ISO639 language code
- `dtd-version` = dtd version number
- `file` = filename of the whole application
- `status` = status of the application; values: new = new application
- `produced-by` = creator of this document
- `date-produced` = YYYYMMDD e.g., 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
- `ro` = Receiving office name, country code ST.3

```xml
<!ELEMENT fee-sheet ((file-reference-id? , applicant-name , prescribed-fees , amount-grand-total+ , deposit-account? , dtext* , payment-contact?) | doc-page+)>  
<!ATTLIST fee-sheet  lang          CDATA  #REQUIRED  
dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED  
file          CDATA  #IMPLIED  
produced-by          (applicant |  
RO |  
ISA |  
IPEA |  
IB |  
DO |  
EO |  
national-office |  
regional-office )  #REQUIRED  
date-produced CDATA  #IMPLIED  
ro            CDATA  #REQUIRED  
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED >
```

Email address

Attribute:
- `email-purpose` = reason for which email address is included:
  - `informal` for informal contact only
  - `general` for any type of communication
  - `confirmation` any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
  - `main` where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this)

For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal'

```xml
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST email  email-purpose   (informal | general | advance | main )  #IMPLIED >
```
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
pp - page range
ppf - first page
ppl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

A signature represented by electronic means

A TIFF image of a signature

The total amount of all fees. Note that more than one grand total amount may be permitted, as there may be multiple currencies in which payment is due.

Calculation of prescribed fees
designation-fee-paid: whether the designation fee has been paid or not

Fee for supply of earlier search documents from the RO
<!ELEMENT earlier-search-document-fee (earlier-search-document-quantity , amount-each , amount-total , payment-mode)> 
<!ATTLIST earlier-search-document-fee currency CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!-- Fee for restoration of rights -->
<!ELEMENT restoration-fee (restoration-quantity , amount-total , payment-mode)> 
<!ATTLIST restoration-fee currency CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!-- Fee for priority document -->
<!ELEMENT pdoc-fee (pdoc-quantity , amount-each , amount-total , payment-mode)> 
<!ATTLIST pdoc-fee currency CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!-- International fee: The designation fee may be paid at the time of filing the international application. However, if the international application contains a priority claim, the designation fee must be paid within one year from the priority date or within one month from the date of receipt of the international application, whichever expires first, but where the international application does not contain a priority claim, the designation fee must be paid within one year from the date of receipt of the international application. (Rule 15.1) -->
<!ELEMENT international-fee (basic-fee , designation-fee? , fee-reduction* , amount-total , payment-mode)> 
<!ATTLIST international-fee currency CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!-- Fee reduction; applicable where PCT electronic filing software is used or where the applicant is a national and natural person who resides in a State whose per capita income is less than 3,000 US dollars -->
<!ELEMENT fee-reduction (amount-each)> 
<!ATTLIST fee-reduction reduction-type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!-- Search fee (PCT Rule 16.1) -->
<!ELEMENT search-fee (amount-total , payment-mode , isa?)> 
<!ATTLIST search-fee currency CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!-- Transmittal fees (PCT Rule 14) -->
<!ELEMENT transmittal-fee (amount-total , payment-mode)> 
<!ATTLIST transmittal-fee currency CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!-- Credit card used as payment method -->
<!ELEMENT credit-card EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST credit-card number CDATA #REQUIRED
                   expires CDATA #REQUIRED
                   name CDATA #IMPLIED
                   postal-code CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST name name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >
<!--
payment-contact element for use as container for an email that can be used as the
contact point for payment processing
-->
<!ELEMENT payment-contact (%name_group; , email)>

<!--
Descriptive text
-->
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Authorization to charge or credit deposit account
-->
<!ELEMENT deposit-account (authorization , ro , account-no , date , %name_group; ,
signatories?)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Deposit account number
-->
<!ELEMENT account-no (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Receiving Office
-->
<!ELEMENT ro (country)>

<!--
Type(s) of authorization
-->
<!ELEMENT authorization (total-fee? , deficiency-credit? , fee-for-pdoc?)>

<!--
Authorization to charge the fee for priority document
-->
<!ELEMENT fee-for-pdoc EMPTY>

<!--
Authorization to charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment
-->
<!ELEMENT deficiency-credit EMPTY>

<!--
Authorization to charge the total fees indicated above
-->
<!ELEMENT total-fee EMPTY>

<!--
Signatories
-->
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'

--> 
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
--> 
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
--> 
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group; )>

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
--> 
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
--> 
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
--> 
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
--> 
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
City or town name
--> 
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Street may contain house number or name
--> 
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
--> 
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fourth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, third line -->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, second line -->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, first line -->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Quantity of earlier search documents furnished -->
<!ELEMENT earlier-search-document-quantity (#PCDATA)>
<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT restoration-quantity (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
  Quantity of priority document requested
-->  
<!ELEMENT pdoc-quantity (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
  Designation fee (Rule 15.1)
-->  
<!ELEMENT designation-fee (number-of-designation , designation-fee-payable ,
  amount-each , amount-total)>  

<!--
  Number of designation fees payable, maximum 8.
  See PCT Applicant's guide, paragraph 197(c)(ii).
-->  
<!ELEMENT designation-fee-payable (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
  Number of designations contained in international application
-->  
<!ELEMENT number-of-designation (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
  Basic fee (Rule 15.1(i)
-->  
<!ELEMENT basic-fee (amount-each , additional-amount? , additional-component? ,
  amount-total)>  

<!--
  If sequence listing part of description is filed in computer readable form
-->  
<!ELEMENT additional-component (amount-each)>  

<!--
  Additional amount
-->  
<!ELEMENT additional-amount (sheets-over-30 , amount-each , total-additional-
  amount)>  

<!--
  Total additional amount = # of sheets over 30 * amount each
-->  
<!ELEMENT total-additional-amount (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
  Number of pages in excess of 30
-->
<!ELEMENT sheets-over-30 (#PCDATA)>

<--
The amount of each of the fees
<-->
<!ELEMENT amount-each (#PCDATA)>

<--
International Search Authority; international search to be carried out by
<-->
<!ELEMENT isa (country)>

<--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc. Also includes EP, WO
<-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<--
Mode of payment
<-->
<!ELEMENT payment-mode (charge | postal-order | cash | coupons | cheque | bank-draft | stamps | other | later-payment | credit-card)>

<--
Authorization to later payment
<-->
<!ELEMENT later-payment EMPTY>

<--
Other method by which prior art was disclosed to the public
<-->
<!ELEMENT other (#PCDATA)>

<--
Revenue stamps used as mode of payment
<-->
<!ELEMENT stamps EMPTY>

<--
Bank draft to be used as mode of payment
<-->
<!ELEMENT bank-draft EMPTY>

<--
Cheque used as payment method
<-->
<!ELEMENT cheque EMPTY>
<!-- Coupons used as mode of payment -->
<!ELEMENT coupons EMPTY>

<!-- Cash used as payment method -->
<!ELEMENT cash EMPTY>

<!-- Postal money order used as mode of payment -->
<!ELEMENT postal-order EMPTY>

<!-- Authorization to charge deposit account -->
<!ELEMENT charge EMPTY>

<!-- The total amount due for each fee group; e.g., search fees, transmittal fees, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT amount-total (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The name of the applicant (without address information) (ST.32:B711) -->
<!ELEMENT applicant-name (%name_group;)>

<!-- Registered number -->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Synonym -->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Department, division, section, etc. name -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organisation name or company name -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>
3.7 Biological deposit
**attributes:**

- **lang** = language of application - use ISO639 language code
- **dtd-version** = dtd version number
- **file** = filename of the whole application
- **status** = status of the application; values: new = new application
- **date-produced** = date this document was produced
- **produced-by** = creator of this document
- **ro** = Receiving office name, country code ST.3

```xml
<!ATTLIST indication-bio-deposit
  lang          CDATA  #REQUIRED
  dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED
  file          CDATA  #IMPLIED
  produced-by          (applicant | RO | ISA | IPEA | IB | DO | EO | national-office | regional-office ) #REQUIRED
  date-produced CDATA  #IMPLIED
  ro            CDATA  #REQUIRED
  status CDATA  #IMPLIED >```
<!--
doc-page - DOCUMENT or PAGE

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
  pp - page range
  ppf - first page
  ppl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.
-->  
<!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST doc-page  id          ID     #IMPLIED
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
type               (jpg | pdf | tif )  #REQUIRED
alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
pp          CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppf         CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppl         CDATA  #IMPLIED
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
ocr         CDATA  #IMPLIED
color              (color | bw )  #IMPLIED
orientation        (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait' >

<!--
Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims

Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-acnno , date? , term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED
num  CDATA  #REQUIRED
url  CDATA  #IMPLIED
>

<!--
Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)
-->  
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->  
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!-- indications relate to the bio-deposit in the application body

<!ELEMENT indications (para-number , (bio-deposit , additional-indication? , (all-designations | designated-states) , separate-indications?))>

<!-- Separate furnishing of indications

<!ELEMENT separate-indications (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Indication of specific Contracting States in or for which the applicant is seeking protection for his invention (Rule 4.9(a))

<!ELEMENT designated-states (country* , (region , country+)* )>

<!-- The region for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired.

<!ELEMENT region (country)>

<!-- All designations permitted by the Treaty are made (Rule 4.9(b))

<!ELEMENT all-designations EMPTY>

<!-- Additional indication information for the deposit

<!ELEMENT additional-indication (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material.

<!ELEMENT term (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Descriptive text

<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Biological accession number:
(ST.32:B831)
The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository

-->  
<!ELEMENT bio-acno (#PCDATA)>

-->  
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)

-->  
<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)*>(

-->  
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text

-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)

-->  
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)

-->  
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

-->  
Postal code or zip code

-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

-->  
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

-->  
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)

-->  
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

-->  
City or town name

-->  
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

-->  
Street may contain house number or name

-->  
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

-->  
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
Indications relate to the bio-deposit in the application body at paragraph number
3.8 Receiving Office information

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix?, , (last-name | orgname), , first-name?, , middle-name?, , suffix?, , iid?, , role?, , orgname?, , department?, , synonym*)), , registered-number?)">

<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1?, , address-2?, , address-3?, , address-4?, , address-5?, , mailcode?, , pobox?, , room?, , address-floor?, , building?, , street?, , city?, , county?, , state?, , postcode?, , country) | text)">

<!----
---
<!ELEMENT para-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
-->
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>
PCT receiving office filing information for PCT request

Attributes:
- lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
- dtd-version = dtd version number
- file = filename of the whole application
- status = status of the application; values: new = new application
- date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g. 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
- ro = Receiving office name, country code ST.3

<!ELEMENT ro-request-receiving-info (application-reference , ro-info , signatories?)>

<!ATTLIST ro-request-receiving-info  lang          CDATA  #REQUIRED
            dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED
            file          CDATA  #IMPLIED
            date-produced CDATA  #IMPLIED
            ro            CDATA  #REQUIRED
            status        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date         CDATA  #REQUIRED
            place-signed CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>

<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED
            appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>

<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Signatories
-->
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all
must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common
representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the
common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is
already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)
Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'
-->
<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-
capacity?)>

<!--
The capacity in which the person signs
-->
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature; e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd</text-string>

-->
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>  

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
City or town name
-->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Street may contain house number or name
-->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
-->
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address floor; e.g., 10th
-->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B
-->  
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number
-->  
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code
-->  
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fourth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, third line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, second line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, first line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Registered number
-->  
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Synonym
-->  
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Department, division, section, etc. name -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organisation name or company name -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!-- SDOBI : Individual id -->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.) -->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Middle name(s) or initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- First or given name(s), initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Last, family, surname -->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc -->
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!-- PCT receiving office information for PCT application -->
<!ELEMENT ro-info (date-of-actual-receipt , drawings-not-received?, corrected-
<!--
Transmittal of search copy delayed until search fee is paid
-->
<!ELEMENT search-copy-delayed EMPTY>

<!--
International Search Authority; international search to be carried out by
-->
<!ELEMENT isa (country)>

<!--
Date of timely receipt of the required corrections under
PCT Article 11(2)
-->
<!ELEMENT receipt-pct11-2 (date)>

<!--
Corrected date of actual receipt due to later but timely received documents or
drawings completing the purported international application
-->
<!ELEMENT corrected-date-receipt (date)>

<!--
The presence of this empty tag signifies that drawings were not received
-->
<!ELEMENT drawings-not-received EMPTY>

<!--
Date of actual receipt of the purported international application.
(ST.32:B234)
The date of receipt will be determined according to the usual principles
applicable to the filing of applications on paper, including filing by electronic
means (such as by facsimile transmission), that is, based on the date
prevailing at the location of the Office at the time when the complete
transmission of the application has been received.
-->
<!ELEMENT date-of-actual-receipt (date)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
-->
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->
<!ELEMENT reference (#PCDATA)>
3.9 Table

<!-- ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA) -->

<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname), first-name? , middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)), registered-number?)">

<!-- XML EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL DECLARATION MODULE -->

******************************************************************************
* table-external v1.4     2010 APRIL                                         *
******************************************************************************
* PUBLIC "//WIPO/DTD TABLE EXTERNAL 1.4//EN" "table-external-v1-4.dtd"      *
******************************************************************************
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/table-external-v1-4.dtd *
******************************************************************************
* contacts:                                                            *
*   EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                                  *
*   JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                       *
*   USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                           *
*   WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                   *
******************************************************************************
* revision history                                                       *
******************************************************************************

MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)

MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-text, p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)

HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..changed element nplcit from 'text | (article , book , online , othercit)*' to '
(text | article | book | online | othercit)'
..changed element othercit from '([^PCDATA] | b | i | u | sup | sub)*' to '
([^PCDATA] | b | i | u | sup | sub)*'
..changed element rel-passage from (text | (passage+ , category? , rel-claims?)) to 
(text | (passage+ , category? , rel-claims?))
..changed attribute he, wi of img from 'NM_TOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..changed value of attribute idref of crossref from 'CDATA' to 'IDREF'
..changed value of attribute tsize of dl from 'NM_TOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..changed value of attribute num of patcit, nplcit from '#REQUIRED' to 'IMPLIED'
..added element 'pre' to dd, li
..added attribute 'id' to addressbook
..added attribute 'chem-type' to chem
..added attribute 'class-type' to class
..added value 'other-subname-type' to attribute 'subname-type' of subname
..removed attribute 'lang', 'status', 'dtd-version' from chem
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
..changed element article, online, serial from 'subname?' to 'subname*'
..changed element chemistry from '(img)' to '((img)|chem|img?)'
..changed element maths from '((img)|math) to '((img)|(math|img?))'
..changed element rel-passage from 'category?, rel-claims?' to 'category*, rel-claims*'
..changed element nplcit from '(text | (article | book | online | othercit)*)' to
'(text | article | book | online | othercit)'
..changed attribute lang of addressbook from '#REQUIRED' to '#IMPLIED'
..added element 'figref' to claim-text, dd, li
..added element 'b', 'i', 'u', 'sup', 'sub', 'smallcaps' to crossref
..added attribute 'num' to li
..added attribute 'subname-type' to subname
..added value 'chem', table'', math'', 'program-listing', 'flowchart' to attribute
'img-content' of img
..removed attribute 'class-type' from nplcit
June 2003
..released version number as v1.0
*******************************************************************

WIPO PCT E-Filing project modifications: parameter entities
*******************************************************************

DTD OASIS Open XML Exchange Table Model.
Maintained by OASIS; download from:
http://www.oasis-open.org/specs/soextblx.dtd
Note that the FPI in soextblx.dtd refers to itself as 'calstblx'.
That convention has been followed here.

-->  <!--
override OASIS Exchange <entry> model
-->  <!-
ENTITY % tbl.entry.mdl "("#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps | br
| patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | img
| dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)" > ">

-->  <!--
create content for title element in table
-->  <!-
ENTITY % title "<!ELEMENT title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps)* > " >
/title;

-->  <!--
End WIPO PCT E-Filing project modifications; include
OASIS Exchange Table Model DTD
*******************************************************************

-->  <!--
import OASIS Exchange model
-->  <!-
ENTITY % calstblx PUBLIC "-//OASIS//DTD XML Exchange Table Model 19990315//EN" "soextblx.dtd">
%calstblx;

-->-
<!--
DTD MathML2: maintained by W3C. Download from:
 http://www.w3.org/TR/MathML2/DTD-MathML-20010221.zip

If using nsgmls-based parser (SP, Near & Far Designer, etc.)
uncomment 'mathml-charent-module' switch below or replace the
referred MathML2 DTD with the version downloadable from:
 http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/dtd-sp.zip

This notice copied from: http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/

"DTD for nsgmls
Some systems (including the popular nsgmls parser) may not be able
to process files using 'plane 1' characters which have Unicode
numbers higher than #xFFFF. The versions of the DTD provided here
incorporate the modifications mentioned above, but the high
characters are replaced by the equivalent mchar construct
<mchar name='...'></mchar> this allows the DTD to be read and for MathML files to
be validated using such sytems."

-->-
<!--
ENTITY % mathml-charent.module "IGNORE" >
ENTITY % MATHML.prefixed "IGNORE">
ENTITY % MATHML.xmlns "">

-->-
<!--
import MathML2 dtd

-->-
<!--
ENTITY % mathml2 PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD MathML 2.0//EN" "mathml2.dtd">
%mathml2;

-->-
*******************************************************************************
WIPO PCT Efiling project modifications: Elements and Attributes
*******************************************************************************

-->-
<!ELEMENT table ANY>

<!--
 Definition list
 Recommended id = dlis0001, dlis0002, etc.

-->-
<!ELEMENT dl (dt , dd)+>
<!ATTLIST dl tsize CDATA #IMPLIED
 compact (compact ) #IMPLIED
 id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
 Term to be defined
 Recommended id = dtrm0001, dtrm0002, etc.

-->-
<!ELEMENT dt (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST dt id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Unordered Lists
list-style may be empty for lists with no bullet or other symbol default
list-style is 'bullets'
Recommended id = ulis0001, ulis0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT ul (li+)>  
<!ATTLIST ul id ID #IMPLIED
list-style (bullet | dash | none ) 'bullet'
compact (compact ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
List item
Recommended id = list0001, list0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT li (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)*>  
<!ATTLIST li id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
MATHEMATICS
This is image data or coded according to mathml, version 2
Recommended id = math0001, math0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT maths (img | (math , img?))>
<!ATTLIST maths id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!--
Chemistry
Chemical formulae, ring structures, Markush structures, etc.
For now treat as image data.
Depending on industry support we may use, e.g., chemML, CML later
Recommended id = chem0001, chem0002, etc
-->
<!ELEMENT chemistry (img | (chem , img?))>
<!ATTLIST chemistry id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!--
This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/
-->
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST chem id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
chem-type CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'
-->
Recommended use:

1  arabic numbers     1, 2, 3, ...

a  lower alpha       a, b, c, ...

A  upper alpha       A, B, C, ...

i  lower roman       i, ii, iii, ...

I  upper roman       I, II, III, ...

-->  
<!ELEMENT ol (li+)>  
<!ATTLIST ol  id       ID     #IMPLIED 
compact         (compact )  #IMPLIED 
ol-style CDATA  #IMPLIED >  

A reference to a figure;  
e.g., "...as shown in <figref idref='f0001'>figure<b>1</b></figref>..."  

-->  
<!ELEMENT figref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>  
<!ATTLIST figref  idref IDREFS  #IMPLIED 
num   CDATA   #IMPLIED >  

This element is one method to identify content consisting of text objects that 
require preservation (pre) of their whitespace in order to preserve internal 
logical relationships.  
(e.g., sequence listing fragments, computer program listings)  

-->  
<!ELEMENT pre (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST pre  id           ID  #IMPLIED 
xml:space        (preserve | default )  #IMPLIED 
listing-type     (sequence | program-listing | other )  #REQUIRED >  

Image data  
Image is used for any kind of image: art work, figures, complex work units 
(math, tables, chemistry), etc.  

Recommended:  

id       = i0001, i0002, etc.  
he, wi    = "11" - millimeters - height, width;  
file      = file name, location; label - not used;  
alt       = alternate text if image not shown;  
img-content = drawing is the default;  
img-format = common will be tiff, st33 and st35 in for backward compatibility 
and, later, publication.  
orientation = orientation of the image (portrait | landscape).  
inline     = (yes | no).  

Whether the image is to be presented inline or separated by line 
breaks.  Default is no.  

-->  
<!ELEMENT img EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST img  id          ID     #IMPLIED 
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED 
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED 
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED 
alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED 
img-content        (drawing | 
photograph | 
character | 
dna |
<!--
Cross reference to any other element with an identifier (id)
-->
<!ELEMENT crossref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST crossref  idref IDREF  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or
claims
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-accno , date?, term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED
num  CDATA  #REQUIRED
url  CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;
Notes:
This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT
recommended
or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and
ISO 690 layout;
This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD
structure and reference:
AACR2 / MARC
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD
Association of American Publishers (AAP) 239.59 DTD
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOR DTD
SuperJournal Full Article DTD
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj
Elsevier DTD
Medline DTD (NLM)
Attributes (recommended):
id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc
num - 0001, 0002
npltype - The TYPE of citation is office specific (recommended);
A - Abstract citation of no specific kind
B - Book citation
I - Biological abstract citation
C - Chemical abstracts citation
E - Database citation
D - Derwent citation
P - Patent cited within NPL group
J - Patent Abstracts of Japan citation (REC 067)
S - Serial / Journal / Periodical citation
W - World Wide Web / Internet search citation
medium - the type of medium
e.g., CD (CD-ROM), MT (Magnetic Tape), DISK, ONLINE
file - file name on local systems eg. XP number in EPO
url - where possible give full web link to document

-->
<!ELEMENT nplcit ((text | article | book | online | othercit), rel-passage*)>
<!ATTLIST nplcit id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
npl-type CDATA #IMPLIED
medium CDATA #IMPLIED
url CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Reference number (general); for the EPO this is the XP number
-->
<!ELEMENT refno (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST refno id ID #IMPLIED>

<!--
Classification code; e.g., ipc, dewey etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT class (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST class class-type CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Subordinate responsibility; e.g., editor, translator, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT subname (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST subname  subname-type (editor | translator | other-subname-type ) 'editor' >

<!--
Author
Prime responsibility for the work
there is no distinguishing between personal and corporate authors
<auteur> followed by name or addressbook information
use the ID attribute if, for example, there is a need to distinguish between
multiple authors.
Can also include affiliation details
Recommended id = auth0001, auth0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT author (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST author id ID #IMPLIED>

--> ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types,
e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two
different languages. If no structure possible use text.

-->   <!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* ,
ed* , dtext?) | text)>
<!ATTLIST addressbook id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Email address
Attribute:
email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only
general for any type of communication
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary
means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional
post (to the extent that an Office offers this)
the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office.
For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is
equivalent to 'informal'
-->

<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST email email-purpose (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED>

<!--
PATENT CITATIONS:
(ST.32:B561)
Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.
For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD

Notes:
Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.
This can be free text data without any structure (text).

Example:
<patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>
<document-id>
<country>US</country>
<doc-number>4793675</doc-number>
<kind>A</kind>
<name>Handa</name>
<date>19881227</date>
</document-id>
</patcit>

Note:
It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data
- it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form
or generated from internal SR databases

Attributes (recommended):
id = pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.
num = 0001, 0002, etc.
dnum = use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A";
url = where possible give full web link to patent
file = file name eg. if stored on local systems
dnum-type = type of document number
(e.g., application number, publication number)
-->

<!ELEMENT patcit (text | (document-id , rel-passage*))>

<!ATTLIST patcit id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #IMPLIED
dnum CDATA #IMPLIED
dnum-type CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
url CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only. See WIPO ST.14

--> <!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>

<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST name name-type  (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
Underscore: style - single is default
-->
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST u  style  (single | double | dash | dots ) 'single' >

<!--
Overscore: style - single is default
-->  
<!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST o  style  (single | double | dash | dots | leftrightarrow | leftarrow | rightarrow ) 'single' >

<!--
Definition description
-->  
<!ELEMENT dd (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)>  

<!--
** MATH NEEDS CHANGING TO ALLOW MATHML2 - IT SHOULD NOT BE EMPTY**
-->  
<!ELEMENT math EMPTY>

<!-- xsd:include schemaLocation = "../elementTypes/figref.xsd"/ -->

<!-- Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material. -->

<!ELEMENT term (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Biological accession number:
(ST.32:B831)
The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository
-->
<!ELEMENT bio-acno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)
-->
<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)>

<!--
Other citations - free form
-->
<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)>

<!--
Online citation
Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof.
Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples.
See: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/iso/tc46sc9/standard/690-2e.htm#Contents
The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with
specific electronic source tags.
'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation:
databases, internet, CD-Roms, DVD, email, etc
EXAMPLES:;

Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology [online].
Available from: DIALOG Information Services, Palo Alto (Calif.).

<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
  <online>
    <online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</online-title>
    <imprint>
      <address>
        <text>New York</text>
      </address>
      <name>John Wiley</name>
      <pubdate>19840000</pubdate>
    </imprint>
    <avail>dialog information services, palo alto (calif.).</avail>
    <datecit>
      <date>19900103</date>
    </datecit>
  </online>
</nplcit>

* Article on Internet:
Clark, Carol. On the Threshold of a Brave New World.
In Blueprint of the Body [online].

<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0002' type='E' medium='online'>
  <online>
    <author>
      <name>Clark, Carol</name>
    </author>
    <online-title>On the Threshold of a Brave New World</online-title>
    <imprint>
      <name>CNN.com, 2000</name>
    </imprint>
    <series>
      <text>In-depth specials</text>
    </series>
  </online>
</nplcit>
* Personal communication (e-mail)

Message-ID: [002f01c02d603051a64a0$22a2580c@vaio]. Personal communication.

```xml
<nlpcit id='ncit3' num='0003' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
  <author>
    <name>Thacker, Jane</name>
  </author>
  <online-title>MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification</online-title>
  <subname>
    <name>Message to: <iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca></name>
  </subname>
  <pubdate>3 October 2000; 13:33 EST</pubdate>
  <notes>Personal communication</notes>
  <avail>Message-ID: <002f01c02d603051a64a0$22a2580c@vaio></avail>
  <datecit><date>6 october 2000; 13:10 EST</date></datecit>
</online>
</nlpcit>
```

<!--
Date of search/retrieval  YYYYMMDD
-->

<!--
ELEMENT srchdate (date)
-->

<!--
Search terms
-->

<!--
ELEMENT srchterm (#PCDATA)
-->

<!--
Date cited - date on which the citation was cited.
May be different from srchdate below
-->

<!--
ELEMENT datecit (date)
-->

<!--
Availability and access - REQUIRED use for URL, online database, ftp address, email, etc.;
e.g., Available from Internet: http://www.epoline.org
Available from DIALOG Information Systems, Palo Alto (Calif.)
-->

<!--
ELEMENT avail (#PCDATA)
-->
After patent citations the most common citations are articles within serials (periodicals, magazines), books and electronic (e.g. internet) sources. This is a very complex and varied area to standardise. The tag set below is drawn from a number of sources as is the order of the tags (which in any case can be changed depending on the stylesheet used).

The order of tags is that of WIPO ST.14 / ISO 690 layout.

Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (eg. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases

<!-- Keyword; e.g., from a Thesaurus or class. scheme (ST.32:B550) -->
<!ELEMENT keyword (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Book number -->
<!ELEMENT bookno (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Location within the cited work -->

<!-- Referenced line within cited work -->
<!ELEMENT line (#PCDATA | linef | linel)*)

<!-- Cited document line, last -->
<!ELEMENT linel (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Cited document line, first -->
<!ELEMENT linef (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Referenced paragraph within cited work -->
<!ELEMENT para (#PCDATA | paraf | paral)*)

<!-- Cited paragraph, last -->
<!ELEMENT paral (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Cited paragraph, first -->
<!ELEMENT paraf (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Cited document column numbers -->
<!ELEMENT series (text | (mst, msn?, issn?))>

<!--
Monographic series number
-->  
<!ELEMENT msn (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Monographic series title
-->  
<!ELEMENT mst (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Edition statement
(ST.32:B516)
-->  
<!ELEMENT edition (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Book subtitle
-->  
<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)>

<!--
CONFERENCE GROUP / CITATION
There is no standard way of citing conference proceedings; date of the conf. may
come before or after place, for example. The tags are specified in a set order
where it is not possible or correct then simply use <text>
-->  
<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle, confdate?, confno?, confplace?,
confsponsor*))>

<!--
Conference sponsor
-->  
<!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*)

<!--
Conference place
-->  
<!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA | address)*)

<!--
Conference number
-->  
<!ELEMENT confno (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT issn (#PCDATA)>

<-- Notes about the journal; e.g. Continues Journal of XYZ 1910-1998, published in French and English, etc. -->

<!ELEMENT notes (#PCDATA)>

<-- Physical description - generally NOT used in citations in pats; e.g., v., 27cm -->

<!ELEMENT descrip (#PCDATA)>

<-- Imprint: Publication / creation data Place of publication : publisher, date(s) of publication usually only date of publication is used for journal citations -->

<!ELEMENT imprint ((text | (address?, name, pubdate*))*)>

<-- Publication date used in npl citations -->

<!ELEMENT pubdate (#PCDATA | sdate | edate | time)*)

<-- Time; format HHMM -->

<!ELEMENT time (#PCDATA)>

<-- End date used in pubdate -->

<!ELEMENT edate (#PCDATA)>

<-- Start date used in pubdate -->

<!ELEMENT sdate (#PCDATA)>

<-- Issue designation; e.g., Annual, 1971-, 1890-1972 -->

<!ELEMENT issue (#PCDATA)>

<-- Alternate title for serial; e.g. BMJ = British Medical Journal -->

<!ELEMENT alttitle (#PCDATA)>
<!--
Serial title
-->  
<!ELEMENT sertitle (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Article title
-->  
<!ELEMENT atl (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Descriptive text
-->  
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int
-->  
<!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Fax number
-->  
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Telephone number
-->  
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
-->  
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Address components: Address formats differ from country to country If no structure possible use text
-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)> 

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->  
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   City or town name
-->  
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Street may contain house number or name
-->  
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
-->  
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Address floor; e.g., 10th
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Address room; e.g., Room 55B
-->  
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Post Office Box number
-->  
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Organizational mail code
-->  
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Address, fifth line
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Address, fourth line
-->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Last, family, surname
-->  
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->  
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Relevant passage group within patent; most used in search reports
    - use text in abstract, description and claims
-->  
<!ELEMENT rel-passage (text | (passage+ , (category , rel-claims?)*))>

<!--
    Relevant claims
-->  
<!ELEMENT rel-claims (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Category
    (ST.32:B563)
-->  
<!ELEMENT category (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Passage within the cited patent literature
-->  
<!ELEMENT passage (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->  
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
3.10 Ex-officio correction

<!DOCTYPE ex-officio-correction [    <!ELEMENT ex-officio-correction (application-reference , correction-note+ , authorized-officer?)>    <!ATTLIST ex-officio-correction  lang CDATA #REQUIRED    dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED    file CDATA #IMPLIED    status CDATA #IMPLIED    date-produced CDATA #IMPLIED    produced-by CDATA #IMPLIED]>

Ex officio correction data in electronic record copy

-->

MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..implementation of PFC06/001
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..added attribute 'id' to application-reference
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
..added element 'tel', 'fax', 'email' to authorized-officer
..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root element
June 2003
..released version number as v1.0

Ex officio correction data in electronic record copy

-->

<!ELEMENT ex-officio-correction (application-reference , correction-note+ , authorized-officer?)>
<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>
<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date CDATA #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST email  email-purpose   (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT correction-note (original-content , corrected-content , action)>
<!ATTLIST correction-note  location-xpath CDATA #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT action EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST action  type-action   (delete | add | replace ) #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id ID #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
Authorized Officer.
-->
<!ELEMENT authorized-officer (%name_group; , phone? , fax? , email? , electronic-signature?)>

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>  

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)> 

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->  
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>  

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe  <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->  
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Fax number
-->
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>
4. DTDS FOR USE IN DOCUMENT PACKAGING AND TRANSMISSION

4.1 Package header

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>


<--
 ****************************************************************************************
* pkgheader v1.4     2010 APRIL                                              *
 ****************************************************************************************
* PUBLIC "//WIPO//DTD PKGHEADER 1.4//EN" "pkgheader-v1-4.dtd"                *
 ****************************************************************************************
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/pkgheader-v1-4.dtd        *
 ****************************************************************************************
* contacts:                                                                    *
*   EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                                          *
*   JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                                *
*   USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                                   *
*   WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                            *
 ****************************************************************************************
* revision history                                                             *
 ****************************************************************************************
 MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:                                   *
 ..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4                                     *
 ..implementation of PFC06/001                                                 *
 ..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)                                        *
 ..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)                                        *
 ..added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)                                        *
 ..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)                                        *
 ..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)                                        *
 ..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)                                        *
 ..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-text,
 p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
 ..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)                            *
 ..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)                            *
 HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:                                   *
 ..added attribute 'id' to application-reference, publication-reference        *
 HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:                                   *
 ..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3                                    *
 ..added element 'address' to first-named-applicant                           *
 HT: 16/12/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:                                   *
 ..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2                                    *
 ..added element 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub                              *
 JD: 03/02/03 Incorporated changes from PFCs:                                   *
 ..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1                                    *
 ..added element 'filelist' to root content model                              *
 ..added element 'other-filing' to transmittal-info                            *
 ..added (last-name | orgname) option to %name_group;                          *
 ..removed br from b, i, smallcaps                                            *
 December 2001                                                                *
 ..released version number as v1.0                                             *
 ****************************************************************************************

Root element, pkgheader
Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
 dtd-version = dtd version number
 file = filename of the whole application
 status = status of the application; values: new = new application

--><!ELEMENT pkgheader (wad-message-digest , transmittal-info , ip-type , filelist? , application-software? , transmission-type? , payment?)>

<!ATTLIST pkgheader  lang        CDATA  #REQUIRED
Contents of the file received. See Section 704(a):
'and may, at the option of the Office, also indicate or contain such information
as
(v) the names and sizes of the electronic files received;
(vi) the dates of creation of the electronic files received;...

attributes:
  doc-name    = name of the document
  file-name   = name of the electronic file
  size        = size of the file
  date-produced = date of creation of the file

-->  
<!ELEMENT file-content EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST file-content  doc-name  CDATA  #REQUIRED
    file-name   CDATA  #REQUIRED
    size        CDATA  #IMPLIED
    date-produced CDATA  #IMPLIED
    number-of-notification CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
Credit card used as payment method

-->  
<!ELEMENT credit-card EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST credit-card  number      CDATA  #REQUIRED
    expires     CDATA  #REQUIRED
    name        CDATA  #IMPLIED
    postal-code CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
Deposit account information

-->  
<!ELEMENT account EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST account  number       CDATA  #REQUIRED
    account-type CDATA  #REQUIRED
    name         CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
Total amount of fees due

-->  
<!ELEMENT fee-total EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST fee-total  amount CDATA  #REQUIRED >

-->  
Amount due

-->  
<!ELEMENT fee EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST fee  fee-code CDATA  #REQUIRED
    amount     CDATA  #REQUIRED
    quantity   CDATA  #IMPLIED
    currency   CDATA  #REQUIRED >

-->  
Information regarding notice

-->

<!ATTLIST notice-info notice-id-ref CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!--
Response term of invitation.
Attributes:
  term = period of time
  division = discernment of month or day
-->
<!ELEMENT response-term EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST response-term unit-of-time CDATA #REQUIRED
value CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!--
Publication reference information: publication number, date, etc
(INID 11, ST.32:B110)
-->
<!ELEMENT publication-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST publication-reference id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)
-->
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST application-reference id ID #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Reference to an appealed application
-->
<!ELEMENT appeal-reference (doc-number , date?)>
<!ATTLIST appeal-reference appeal-type CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)
Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and precise. (Rule 4.3)
-->
Recommended id = 'invt'

--> <!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)>
<!ATTLIST invention-title id   ID     #IMPLIED
    lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Underscore: style - single is default -->
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)>
<!ATTLIST u style  (single | double | dash | dots )  'single' >

<!-- Overscore: style - single is default -->
<!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)>
<!ATTLIST o style  (single |
    double |
    dash |
    dots |
    leftrightarrow |
    rightarrow |
    leftrightarrow )  'single' >

<!-- List of files received -->
<!ELEMENT filelist (file-content+)>

<!-- Wrapped Application Documents message digest -->
<!ELEMENT wad-message-digest (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Payment method -->
<!ELEMENT payment (fee+ , fee-total , (account | credit-card | other-method))>

<!-- Other payment method. Specify -->
<!ELEMENT other-method (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Transmission type; e.g., submission or dispatch, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT transmission-type (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The software used to generate the XML document instance -->
<!ELEMENT application-software (software-name , software-version , software-message?)>

<!--
Any message (e.g., parser response text) returned by the software used to create
the document
-->
<!ELEMENT software-message (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The version of the software used to create the document
-->
<!ELEMENT software-version (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The name of the software used to create the document
-->
<!ELEMENT software-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Intellectual Property type
-->
<!ELEMENT ip-type (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Transmittal information
-->
<!ELEMENT transmittal-info (new-application | subsequent-filing | office-to-office |
office-to-applicant)>

<!--
Document transfer information from office to applicant
-->
<!ELEMENT office-to-applicant (from , invention-title? , confirmation-number? ,
receipt-list-info? , file-reference-id? , (application-reference+ | (patent-
reference , application-reference+)) , notice-info* , total-number-of-
notifications?)>

<!--
The total number of cases ready for notice
-->
<!ELEMENT total-number-of-notifications (#PCDATA)>

<!--
A list of the receipts produced by the Office in response to query
"what did I send you?"
-->
<!ELEMENT receipt-list-info (applicant-name? , receipt-number*)>

<!--
Notification to the applicant of the document code of the object to draft
-->
<!ELEMENT drafting-document-info (document-code?, (receipt-number | dispatch-id))>

<!--
Dispatch identifier
-->
<!ELEMENT dispatch-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Receipt number
-->
<!ELEMENT receipt-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The Japanese applicant is demanding the notice of the reason for rejection
-->
<!ELEMENT reason-for-rejection-info (reason-code, text)>

<!--
Code of the reason for rejection
-->
<!ELEMENT reason-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Information regarding the agent (without address information)
-->
<!ELEMENT agent-info (agent-name+, | customer-number)>

<!--
Customer number for agents by office
-->
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The name of the agent (without address information)
-->
<!ELEMENT agent-name (%name_group;)

<!--
The name of the applicant (without address information)
(ST.32:B711)
-->
<!ELEMENT applicant-name (%name_group;)

<!--
Document transfer information between offices.
-->
The office that sends the document
-->  
<!ELEMENT from (country)>

-->  
<!ELEMENT subsequent-filing (invention-title? , first-named-applicant ,
confirmation-number? , file-reference-id? , appeal-reference? , (application-
reference+ | (patent-reference , application-reference+)) , document-code* , to)>

<!-- Patent reference information: patent number, date, etc -->
<!ELEMENT patent-reference (document-id)>

<!-- Document kind code; e.g., A1  
(INID 13, ST.32:B130) -->
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD -->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The number of the referenced patent (or application) document -->
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Confirmation number from office -->
<!ELEMENT confirmation-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- New application information from applicant to office -->
<!ELEMENT new-application (invention-title? , first-named-applicant? , file-
reference-id? , document-code* , to)>

<!-- The office that receives the document -->
<!ELEMENT to (country)>

<!-- For reference to non-PCT document from national office;  
code defined by national office -->
<!--
<!ELEMENT document-code (PCDATA)>

<!--
   Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (PCDATA)>

<!--
   First applicant name in applicant group
-->  
<!ELEMENT first-named-applicant (%name_group; , address?)>

<!--
   Address components:
   Address formats differ from country to country
   If no structure possible use text
-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>

<!--
   If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->  
<!ELEMENT text (PCDATA)>

<!--
   Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
   Also includes EP, WO
-->  
<!ELEMENT country (PCDATA)>

<!--
   Postal code or zip code
-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (PCDATA)>

<!--
   Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT state (PCDATA)>

<!--
   County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->  
<!ELEMENT county (PCDATA)>

<!--
   City or town name
-->  
<!ELEMENT city (PCDATA)>
<![CDATA[
    Street may contain house number or name
    
    -->
    <!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
    -->
    <!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Address floor; e.g., 10th
    -->
    <!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Address room; e.g., Room 55B
    -->
    <!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Post Office Box number
    -->
    <!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Organizational mail code
    -->
    <!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Address, fifth line
    -->
    <!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Address, fourth line
    -->
    <!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Address, third line
    -->
    <!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

    <!--
    Address, second line
    -->
    <!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>
]]>
>-- Address, first line

--> <!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

--> Registered number

--> <!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

--> Synonym

--> <!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

--> Department, division, section, etc. name

--> <!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

--> Organisation name or company name

--> <!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

--> Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.

--> <!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

--> SDOBI : Individual id

--> <!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

--> Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)

--> <!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

--> Middle name(s) or initial(s)

--> <!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

--> First or given name(s), initial(s)

--> <!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>
4.2 Transmission receipt

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>

</!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)">
</--

transmission receipt

attributes:
lang = language of application - use iso639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application

-->
<!ELEMENT account EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST account  number       CDATA  #REQUIRED
    account-type CDATA  #REQUIRED
    name         CDATA  #IMPLIED >

A rendered version of this transmittal receipt

<!ELEMENT receipt-copy EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST receipt-copy  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >

A copy of the original application received

<!ELEMENT application-copy EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST application-copy  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >

Contents of the file received. See Section 704(a):
'and may, at the option of the Office, also indicate or contain such information as
(v) the names and sizes of the electronic files received;
(vi) the dates of creation of the electronic files received;...

attributes:
doc-name = name of the document
file-name = name of the electronic file
size = size of the file
date-produced = date of creation of the file

<!ELEMENT file-content EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST file-content  doc-name               CDATA  #REQUIRED
    file-name              CDATA  #REQUIRED
    size                   CDATA  #IMPLIED
    date-produced          CDATA  #IMPLIED
    number-of-notification CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)

Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and precise. (Rule 4.3)
Recommended id = 'invt'

<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*)
<!ATTLIST invention-title  id   ID     #IMPLIED
    lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Underscore: style - single is default

<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*)
<!ATTLIST u  style (single | double | dash | dots ) 'single' >

Overscore: style - single is default
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only. See WIPO ST.14

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

List of files received

Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum

First applicant name in applicant group

Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text

First-named-applicant

Postal code or zip code
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Bold formatting for text
-->
<!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>

<!--
Italic formatting for text
-->
<!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>

<!--
Small capitals
-->
<!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*>

<!--
Subscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*>

<!--
Superscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sup (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*>

<!--
Subscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sub2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)>*>

Superscripted text

<!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)>*>

The signer of the Wrapped And Signed Package

<!ELEMENT wasp-signer (%name_group;)>
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Last, family, surname
-->  
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->  
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
What kind of documents were received in the submission receipted.
-->  
<!ELEMENT filing-type (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Response from server
-->  
<!ELEMENT response (code , message)>

<!--
Response message from server
-->  
<!ELEMENT message (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Response code from server
-->  
<!ELEMENT code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Wrapped Application Documents message digest
-->  
<!ELEMENT wad-message-digest (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The office that sends the document
-->  
<!ELEMENT from (country)>

<!--
Date, time package was received
-->
The date of receipt will be determined according to the usual principles applicable to the filing of applications on paper, including filing by electronic means (such as by facsimile transmission), that is, based on the date prevailing at the location of the Office at the time when the complete transmission of the application has been received.

<!--
<!ELEMENT received-on (date , time?)>

<!--
 Time; format HHMM

-->  
<!ELEMENT time (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT receipt-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD

-->  
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Document kind code; e.g., A1
 (INID 13, ST.32:B130)

-->  
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 The number of the referenced patent (or application) document

-->  
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
 Also includes EP, WO

-->  
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

4.3 Dispatch list

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>


<!--
********************************************************************************
* dispatch-list v1.2 2010 APRIL
********************************************************************************
* PUBLIC "//WIPO/DTD DISPATCH LIST 1.2//EN" "dispatch-list-v1-2.dtd"
********************************************************************************
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/dispatch-list-v1-2.dtd
* Contacts:
* EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org
* JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp
*
Root element, dispatch-list

Attributes:
- lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
- dtd-version = dtd version number
- file = filename of the whole application
- status = status of the application; values: new = new application

```xml
<!ELEMENT dispatch-list (receiver, dispatch-document-list, number-of-the-rest)>  
<!ATTLIST dispatch-list  lang CDATA #REQUIRED  
    dtd-version CDATA #REQUIRED  
    date-produced CDATA #REQUIRED  
    time-produced CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- The sum total number of cases of "patent, utility model, design, and trademark" -->
<!ELEMENT total-number-of-cases EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST total-number-of-cases  amount CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- The number of cases by patent, utility model, design and trademark -->
<!ELEMENT number-of-cases EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST number-of-cases  law CDATA #REQUIRED  
    amount CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- The number of cases which are not displayed -->
<!ELEMENT number-of-undisplayed EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST number-of-undisplayed  amount CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- Details of dispatch documents -->
<!ATTLIST dispatch-info  date CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!-- Application reference information: application number, country -->  
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>  
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED  
appl-type CDATA   #IMPLIED >  

<!-- Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.  
See WIPO ST.14 -->  

<!ELEMENT document-id (country, doc-number, kind?, name?, date?)>  
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA   #IMPLIED >  

<!-- Reference to an appealed application -->  

<!ELEMENT appeal-reference (doc-number, date?)>  
<!ATTLIST appeal-reference  appeal-type CDATA   #REQUIRED >  

<!-- Name:  
If no distinction or detail can be given.  
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names -->  

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )   #IMPLIED >  

<!-- The number of cases which remain, not yet having been dispatched -->  

<!ELEMENT number-of-the-rest (number-of-cases+, total-number-of-cases)>  

<!-- A list of the notice documents -->  

<!ELEMENT dispatch-document-list (dispatch-info+, number-of-undisplayed?)>  

<!-- Wrapped Application Documents message digest -->  

<!ELEMENT wad-message-digest (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup) -->  

<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Time when notice reached the applicant -->  

<!ELEMENT arrival-time (time)>  

<!-- Time; format HHMM -->
<!-- Registered number -->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Synonym -->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Department, division, section, etc. name -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organisation name or company name -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!-- SD0BI : Individual id -->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.) -->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Middle name(s) or initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- First or given name(s), initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Last, family, surname -->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>
4.4 Receipt list

```xml
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname) , first-name? , middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)) , registered-number?)">
</--

 Root element, application-receipt-list

Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = date the file was produced
```

```xml
<!ELEMENT application-receipt-list (receiver , receipt-list , dtext*)>
<!ATTLIST application-receipt-list  
dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED
file          CDATA  #IMPLIED
date-produced CDATA  #IMPLIED
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED >
```

```xml
<!ELEMENT receipt-info (document-code , file-reference-id? , receipt-number , appeal-reference? , application-reference* , number-of-annexation , result-code ,
```
<!ATTLIST receipt-info  date         CDATA  #REQUIRED
kind-of-law CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT result-code (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT receipt-list (receipt-info+)>

<!ATTLIST result-code amount CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!!--
Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)
-->

<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>  

<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->

<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>

<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!!--
Reference to an appealed application
-->

<!ELEMENT appeal-reference (doc-number , date?)>

<!ATTLIST appeal-reference  appeal-type CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  

<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!!--
Descriptive text
-->

<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>  

<!ELEMENT receipt-list (receipt-info+)>

<!!--
Wrapped Application Documents message digest
-->

<!ELEMENT wad-message-digest (#PCDATA)>  

<!ELEMENT number-of-annexation (#PCDATA)>  

<!!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT receipt-number (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT document-code (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT receiver (%name_group;)

<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
5. OTHER E-PCT DTDS

Listed below are a number of DTDs based on the Annex F, Appendix I, E-PCT DTD element set. These DTDs were developed by WIPO for the PCT-SAFE project and the IMPACT COR system.
5.1 Demand form

```xml
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!--
PCT/AI/DTD/10
page 173
5.1 Demand form
-->

* demand v1.8 2015 JANUARY
* PUBLIC "//WIPO/DTD DEMAND 1.8//EN" "demand-v1-8.dtd"
* contacts:
  * EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org
  * JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp
  * USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov
  * WIPO: Asahi HASEBE; asahi.hasebe@wipo.int
* revision history
* Asahi HASEBE : 01/01/15 to update DTD in alignment with the latest PCT Form IPEA401
  ..changed version number from v1.7 to v1.8
  ..added an element named as "the-sequence-listing" to "concerning-amendments".
Asahi HASEBE : 01/07/14 to update DTD in alignment with the latest PCT Form IPEA401
  ..changed version number from v1.6 to v1.7
  ..added an attribute 'page-count' to cl-letter. (PFC14/001)
  ..added an element named as cl-letter-art19 to demand-check-list. (PFC14/001)
MO: 01/07/09 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed version number from v1.5 to v1.6
  ..added attribute 'carriers-type' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC09/001)
  ..added attribute 'carriers-quantity' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC09/001)
  ..added attribute 'size' to cl-sequence-listing (PFC09/001)
MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
  ..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
  ..added attribute 'for-search-only' to cl-copy-amendments-art19. (PFC14/001)
  ..added attribute 'page-count' to cl-copy-amendments-art19. (PFC14/001)
MT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
  ..changed attribute he, wi of doc-page from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
  ..added attribute 'id' to addressbook, application-reference
```
Attributes for demand

id = unique id for this application - could be file name

country = st.3 code for application
dtd-version = dtd version number

lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code

status = status of the application; values: new = new application

file = filename of the whole application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g. 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum

ipea = IPEA office name, country code ST.3

produced-by = creator of this document


<!ATTLIST demand  lang          CDATA  #REQUIRED
dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED
file          CDATA  #IMPLIED
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED
produced-by          (applicant |
                      RO   | ISA   | IPEA  | IB   | DO  |
                      national-office | regional-office ) #REQUIRED
                      (applicant |
                      ro  | isa  |
                      )
date-produced CDATA #IMPLIED
ipea          CDATA #REQUIRED
ro            CDATA #IMPLIED
isa           CDATA #IMPLIED>

<doc-page - DOCument or PAGE>

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required

pp = page range

ppf = first page

ppl = last page (for pdf).

The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.

Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

-->

<!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY>
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-sequence-listing EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-sequence-listing  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >
( yes | for-search-only )
#IMPLIED
( yes | additional-copies-including-search-copy )
#IMPLIED
( yes | with-identifying-statement )
#IMPLIED
( yes | no )
#IMPLIED
page-count CDATA
#IMPLIED
 carriers CDATA
#IMPLIED
 carriers-type ( internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )
#IMPLIED
carriers-quantity CDATA
#IMPLIED
size CDATA
#IMPLIED>
<!--
  Checklist; a priority document is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-priority-document (sequence-number+)>
<!ATTLIST cl-priority-document  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--
  Checklist; a statement explaining lack of signature is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-lack-of-signature EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-lack-of-signature  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--
  Checklist; a copy of the general power of attorney is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-copy-general-power-of-attorney (ref-number+)>  
<!ATTLIST cl-copy-general-power-of-attorney  quantity CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--
  Checklist; a general power of attorney is being furnished
-->
FD  - Floppy Disc
CD  - Compact Disc
BD  - Blu-Ray Disc
DVD   - Digital Versatile Disc
Other  - Other media types
<!ELEMENT cl-general-power-of-attorney EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-general-power-of-attorney  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >
<!--
Checklist; a separate power of attorney is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-separate-power-of-attorney EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-separate-power-of-attorney  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >
<!--
Checklist; a letter is being furnished. See PCT/IPEA/401 box VI
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-letter EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-letter  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; a copy of statement under Article 19 is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-copy-statement-art19 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-copy-statement-art19  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; copy of amendments made under Article 19 is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-copy-amendments-art19 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-copy-amendments-art19  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Checklist; amendments made under Article 34 are being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-amendments-art34 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-amendments-art34  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Check-list; a translation of application is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-translation-of-application-demand EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-translation-of-application-demand  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Language for international preliminary examination (Rule 55.1)
-->
<!ELEMENT language-for-examination (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST language-for-examination  examin-lang   (originally-filed |
translation-isa |
publication | 
translation-ipea )  #REQUIRED >
The drawings are to be used as the basis for international preliminary examination.

The claims are to be used as the basis for international preliminary examination. Attribute 'basis':
- originally: the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of the claims as originally filed.
- amendment-art19: the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of the claims as amended under Art 19.
- amendment-art34: the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of the claims as amended under Art. 34.
- amendment-art19-34: the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of the claims as amended under Art. 19 and Art. 34.

The description is to be used as the basis for international preliminary examination.

The application is to be used as the basis for international preliminary examination.

Agent(s) elected specifically for procedures before the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Rule 90.1(a)-(c))

Agent or common representative (Rules 90.1, 90.2)
<!--
    Application reference information: application number, country
    (INID 21, ST.32:B210)
-->  
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>  
<!ATTLIST application-reference id ID #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA #IMPLIED > 

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->  
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>  
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA #IMPLIED > 

<!--
    Applicant information:
    (INID 71, ST.32:B710)

attributes for applicant
    sequence : sequence number of each applicant
      e.g, sequence="1"
    app-type : applicant type
      app-type="applicant" : the applicant is only applicant
      app-type="applicant-inventor" : the applicant is also inventor
designation: This person is applicant for the purpose of:
    designation="all" : all designated states
    designation="all-except-us" : all designated states except US
    designation="us-only" : US only
    designation="as-indicated" : the states indicated in
      designated-states element
      under applicant element
-->  
<!ELEMENT applicant (addressbook+ , nationality , residence , us-rights* ,
designated-states? , designated-states-as-inventor?)>  
<!ATTLIST applicant sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
app-type (applicant | applicant-inventor ) #REQUIRED
designation (all | all-except-us | us-only | as-indicated ) #REQUIRED > 

<!--
    This person is successor to the rights of an inventor who is deceased, insane, or
    legally incapacitated, for the purposes of the designation of the United States of
    America
-->  
<!ELEMENT us-rights (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST us-rights to-dead-inventor CDATA #REQUIRED
kind (heir | heiress | executor | executrix | estate | legal-representative | administrator | administratrix | legal-representatives | heirs | executors | legal-heirs ) #REQUIRED > 

<!--
ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types,
e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two
different languages. If no structure possible use text.

-->  
<!ELEMENT addressbook (%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* ,
ed* , dtext? | text)>  
<!ATTLIST addressbook id ID #IMPLIED  
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >  
</!--
  Email address

  Attribute:
  email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
  informal for informal contact only
  general for any type of communication
  confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up
  by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
  main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary
  means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional
  post (to the extent that an Office offers this)
  the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office.
  For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is
equivalent to 'informal'

-->  
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST email email-purpose (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED >  
</!--
  Name:
  If no distinction or detail can be given.
  Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

-->  
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST name name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >  
</!--
  Title of the Invention:
  (INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)
  Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and
  precise. (Rule 4.3)
  Recommended id = 'invt'

-->  
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST invention-title id ID #IMPLIED  
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >  
</!--
  Underscore: style - single is default

-->  
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST u style (single | double | dash | dots ) 'single' >  
</!--
  Overscore: style - single is default
PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)

Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'

The capacity in which the person signs

A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type

PKCS7 digital signature

A non-PKI electronic signature

A simple 'signature'; e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature; e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd</text-string>

<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT/IPEA/401 BOX No.VI Check List
-->

<!--
Sequential identification of priority documents. PCT/RO/101 Box VI.
-->
<!ELEMENT sequence-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Reference number of general power of attorney.
-->
<!ELEMENT ref-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Checklist; a fee calculation sheet is being furnished
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-fee-calculation EMPTY>

<!--
The basis on which the international preliminary examination will start
(PCT/IPEA/401 Box IV, Rule 66.1)
-->
<!ELEMENT bases-examination (concerning-amendments, language-for-examination)>

<!--
The basis of the international preliminary examination concerns amendments.
(PCT/IPEA/401 Box IV, 1-3, Rules 53.9(a)(i) and 53.9(c))
-->
<!ELEMENT concerning-amendments (the-application?, the-description?, the-sequence-listing?, the-claims?, the-drawings?, reverse-art19-amendment?, postpone-examination?, begin-examination-early?)>

<!--
The applicant may elect to have the examination to start earlier than at the expiration of the applicable time limit under Rule 54bis.1(a) (Demand Box IV 4)
-->
<!ELEMENT begin-examination-early EMPTY>

"The applicant wishes the start of the international preliminary examination to
be postponed until the expiration of 20 months from the priority date unless the International Preliminary Examining Authority receives a copy of any amendments made under Article 19 or a notice from the applicant that he does not wish to make such amendments (Rule 69.1(d))

-->  
<!ELEMENT postpone-examination EMPTY>

<!--
PCT/IPEA/401 Box No. IV, checkbox 2:  "The applicant wishes any amendment to the claims under Article 19 to be considered as reversed"
-->  
<!ELEMENT reverse-art19-amendment EMPTY>

<!--
Address used for general correspondence
-->  
<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)>  

<!--
Customer number for agents by office
-->  
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Where the international application claims the priority of several earlier applications, the filing date of the earliest application whose priority is claimed must be indicated as the priority date.
-->  
<!ELEMENT date-of-earliest-priority (date)>  

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYY@M@D
-->  
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1  (INID 13, ST.32:B130)
-->  
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->  
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>
Applicants information:
At least one of the applicants named must be a resident or national of a PCT Contracting State for which the receiving Office acts.

--> <!ELEMENT applicants (applicant+)>

<!--
Rule 4.6(c):
"The request may, for different designated states, indicate different persons as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be considered the inventors."

--> <!ELEMENT designated-states-as-inventor (country* , (region , country+)* )>

<!--
Indication of specific Contracting States in or for which the applicant is seeking protection for his invention (Rule 4.9(a))

--> <!ELEMENT designated-states (country* , (region , country+)* )>

<!--
The region for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired.

--> <!ELEMENT region (country)>

<!--
Country of residence

--> <!ELEMENT residence (country)>

<!--
Country of nationality

--> <!ELEMENT nationality (country)>

<!--
Descriptive text

--> <!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int

--> <!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Fax number
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Telephone number
-->  
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
-->  
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)> 

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->  
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->  
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->  
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
City or town name
-->  
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Street may contain house number or name -->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building -->
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fourth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, third line -->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, second line -->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Address, first line -->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Registered number -->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Synonym -->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Department, division, section, etc. name -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organisation name or company name -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!-- SDOBI : Individual id -->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.) -->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Middle name(s) or initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- First or given name(s), initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>
<!DOCTYPE html><html><head></head><body><pre>&lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt;&lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt;&lt;pre&gt;&lt;!--
 Last, family, surname
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)&gt;

&lt;!--
 Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)&gt;

&lt;!--
 Bold formatting for text
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*&gt;

&lt;!--
 Italic formatting for text
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*&gt;

&lt;!--
 Small capitals
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*&gt;

&lt;!--
 Subscripted text
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*&gt;

&lt;!--
 Superscripted text
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT sup (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*&gt;

&lt;<!--
 Subscripted text
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT sub2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*&gt;

&lt;<!--
 Superscripted text
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*&gt;

&lt;<!--
 Checklist; a letter accompanying the amendments under Article 19 is being
 furnished. See PCT/IPEA/401 box VI
--&gt;
&lt;!ELEMENT cl-letter-art19 EMPTY&gt;
&lt;!ATTLIST cl-letter-art19 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED page-count CDATA #IMPLIED &gt;</pre></body></html>
the sequence listing is to be used as the basis for international preliminary examination.

Attribute 'basis':
o
the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of

the sequence listing as originally filed

amendment-art34-st25:
the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of

the sequence listing as amended under Art. 34
in the form of an AnnexC/ST.25 text file.

amendment-art34-paper-or-image:
the applicant wishes the IPEA to start on the basis of

the sequence listing as amended under Art. 34
on paper or in the form of an image file.

```xml
<!ELEMENT the-sequence-listing EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST the-sequence-listing basis (originally |
amendment-art34-st25 |
amendment-art34-paper-or-image) #REQUIRED >
```
5.2 Received information on the demand form by IPEA

Options represented by electronic means
<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>
<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date   CDATA  #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT cl-other-document (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST cl-other-document  page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT cl-letter EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-letter  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT cl-copy-statement-art19 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-copy-statement-art19  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT cl-copy-amendments-art19 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-copy-amendments-art19  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT cl-amendments-art34 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-amendments-art34  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Check-list; a translation of application is being furnished
The date of receipt of the demand is AFTER the expiration of 19 months from the priority date.

Signatories

Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'

The capacity in which the person signs

A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type

PKCS7 digital signature

A non-PKI electronic signature
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'

-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe  <text-string>/jd</text-string>
-->
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;>)

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
City or town name
-->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Street may contain house number or name
-->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
-->

<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address floor; e.g., 10th
-->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organisation name or company name
-->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
SDOBI : Individual id
-->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Last, family, surname
-->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->
}
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Checklist of items received with the demand by the International Preliminary
Examination Authority
-->  

<!--
Information relating to the receipt of the demand by the International
Preliminary Examination Authority
-->  
<!ELEMENT ipea-info (date-of-actual-receipt , receipt-pct-rule60-1? , (receipt-after-19month | receipt-pct-rule80-5 | receipt-pct-rule82 | receipt-after-pct-rule54bis1-a | receipt-within-pct-rule54bis1-a | receipt-after-pct-rule54bis1-a-excused))>

<!--
PCT Rule 54bis1-a: Time Limit for Making a Demand
-->  
<!ELEMENT receipt-after-pct-rule54bis1-a-excused EMPTY>

<!--
PCT Rule 54bis1-a: Time Limit for Making a Demand
-->  
<!ELEMENT receipt-within-pct-rule54bis1-a EMPTY>

<!--
PCT Rule 54bis1-a: Time Limit for Making a Demand
-->  
<!ELEMENT receipt-after-pct-rule54bis1-a EMPTY>

<!--
PCT Rule 82: Irregularities in the Mail Service
-->  
<!ELEMENT receipt-pct-rule82 EMPTY>

<!--
PCT Rule 80.5: Expiration on a Non-Working Day
"If the expiration of any period during which any document or fee must reach
a national Office or intergovernmental organization falls on a day on which
such Office or organization is not open to the public for the purposes of
transaction of official business, or on which ordinary mail is not delivered in
the locality in which such Office or organization is situated, the period shall
expire on the next subsequent business day on which neither of the said two
circumstances exists."
-->  
<!ELEMENT receipt-pct-rule80-5 EMPTY>

<!--
PCT Rule 60.1: Defects in the Demand
-->  
<!ELEMENT receipt-pct-rule60-1 EMPTY>
<!ELEMENT receipt-pct-rule60-1 (date)>

<!--
Date of actual receipt of the purported international application.
(ST.32:B234)
The date of receipt will be determined according to the usual principles
applicable to the filing of applications on paper, including filing by electronic
means (such as by facsimile transmission), that is, based on the date
prevailing at the location of the Office at the time when the complete
transmission of the application has been received.
-->
<!ELEMENT date-of-actual-receipt (date)>

<!--
Date of receipt by International Preliminary Examination Authority
-->
<!ELEMENT received-at-ipea (date)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
International Preliminary Examination Authority
-->
<!ELEMENT ipea (country)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Checklist; a letter accompanying the amendments under Article 19 is being
furnished. See PCT/IPEA/401 box VI
-->
<!ELEMENT cl-letter-art19 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cl-letter-art19 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED
page-count CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Information written in "For International Preliminary Examining Authority use
only" of FEE CALCULATION SHEET - Annex to the Demand (IPEA401)
-->
<!ELEMENT ipea-fee-info (received-at-ipea, ipea-preliminary-examin-fee-info?, ipea-
handling-fee-info?, ipea-amount-total-info?)>

<!--
IPEA's note regarding with Preliminary Examination Fee of FEE CALCULATION SHEET
of Chapter II Demand.
-->
<!ELEMENT ipea-preliminary-examin-fee-info (#PCDATA)>

<!--
5.3 Chapter II fee sheet

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname) , first-name? ,
middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)) ,
registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)">
---

---

IPEA's note regarding with Handling Fee of FEE CALCULATION SHEET of Chapter II Demand.

<!ELEMENT ipea-handling-fee-info (#PCDATA)>

IPEA's note regarding with Amount Total of FEE CALCULATION SHEET of Chapter II Demand.

<!ELEMENT ipea-amount-total-info (#PCDATA)>

---

---

Fee calculation sheet annex to the PCT request (root element)
Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g., 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
ro = Receiving office name, country code ST.3
produced-by = creator of this document

--><!ELEMENT fee-sheet-chapter2 ((application-reference? , file-reference-id? ,
applicant-name , further-applicant? , currency , preliminary-examin-fee , handling-
fee , amount-total , payment-mode , deposit-account-ipea?) | doc-page+)>

<!ATTLIST fee-sheet-chapter2  lang CDATA #REQUIRED
dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
produced-by (applicant | RO | ISA | IPEA | IB | DO | EO | national-office | regional-office ) #REQUIRED
date-produced CDATA #REQUIRED
ipea CDATA #REQUIRED
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
doc-page - DOCUMENT or PAGE
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an
application are in image format or other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
pp = page range
ppf = first page
pll = last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

--><!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST doc-page id ID #IMPLIED
he CDATA #REQUIRED
wi CDATA #REQUIRED
type (jpg | pdf | tif ) #REQUIRED
alt CDATA #IMPLIED
pp CDATA #IMPLIED
ppf CDATA #IMPLIED
pll CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
ocr CDATA #IMPLIED
color (color | bw ) #IMPLIED
orientation (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait' >

<!--
A signature represented by electronic means

--><!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature date CDATA #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
A TIFF image of a signature
Credit card used as payment method

Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)

Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

Authorisation to charge or credit deposit account

Deposit account number

Deposit account-ipea (authorization-ipea, ipea, account-no, date, %name_group?, signatories?)

Deposit account number

Signatories

The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all
must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)

Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'

<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>

<!--
The capacity in which the person signs
-->
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Postal code or zip code -->
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!-- County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA) -->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!-- City or town name -->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Street may contain house number or name -->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building -->
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT orgmail (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fifth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
International Preliminary Examination Authority
-->
<!ELEMENT ipea (country)>

<!--
Authorization for International Preliminary Examining Authority to charge or
credit deposit account
-->
<!ELEMENT authorization-ipea (total-fee?, deficiency-credit?)>

<!--
Authorization to charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment
-->
<!ELEMENT deficiency-credit EMPTY>

<!--
Authorization to charge the total fees indicated above
-->
<!ELEMENT total-fee EMPTY>

<!--
The total amount due for each fee group;
e.g., search fees, transmittal fees, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT amount-total (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Accrues to the International Bureau for carrying out various tasks, e.g., translation of international preliminary examination report (Rule 57.1)
-->
<!ELEMENT handling-fee (amount-each , payment-mode)>

<!--
Preliminary examination fee (Rule 58.1)
-->
<!ELEMENT preliminary-examin-fee (amount-each , payment-mode)>

<!--
Mode of payment
-->
<!ELEMENT payment-mode (charge | postal-order | cash | coupons | cheque | bank-draft | stamps | other | later-payment | credit-card)>

<!--
Authorization to later payment
-->
<!ELEMENT later-payment EMPTY>

<!--
Other method by which prior art was disclosed to the public
-->
<!ELEMENT other (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Revenue stamps used as mode of payment
-->
<!ELEMENT stamps EMPTY>

<!--
Bank draft to be used as mode of payment
-->
<!ELEMENT bank-draft EMPTY>

<!--
Cheque used as payment method
-->
<!ELEMENT cheque EMPTY>

<!--
Coupons used as mode of payment
-->
<!ELEMENT coupons EMPTY>
<!--
Cash used as payment method
-->  
<!ELEMENT cash EMPTY>

<!--
Postal money order used as mode of payment
-->  
<!ELEMENT postal-order EMPTY>

<!--
Authorization to charge deposit account
-->  
<!ELEMENT charge EMPTY>

<!--
The amount of each of the fees
-->  
<!ELEMENT amount-each (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Type of currency for payment
-->  
<!ELEMENT currency (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The presence of this element indicates that there is more than one applicant.  
(ST.32:B512/B522)
-->  
<!ELEMENT further-applicant EMPTY>

<!--
The name of the applicant (without address information)  
(ST.32:B711)
-->  
<!ELEMENT applicant-name (%name_group;)> 

<!--
Registered number
-->  
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->  
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->  

<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Organisation name or company name
-->  
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   SDBI : Individual id
-->  
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->  
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->  
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Last, family, surname
-->  
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->  
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMDD
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>
5.4 Priority document bibliographic data

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix?, (last-name | orgname), first-name?, middle-name?, suffix?, iid?, role?, orgname?, department?, synonym*)), registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1?, address-2?, address-3?, address-4?, address-5?, mailcode?, pobox?, room?, address-floor?, building?, street?, city?, county?, state?, postcode?, country) | text)">

<!--
PUBLIC "-//WIPO//DTD PRIORITY DOC 1.2//EN" "priority-doc-v1-2.dtd"
******************************************************************************
* contacts: *
* EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org *
* JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp *
* USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov *
* WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int *
******************************************************************************
* revision history *
******************************************************************************
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..added attribute 'id' to application-reference
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root element
June 2003
..released version number as v1.0
******************************************************************************
PRIORITY DOCUMENT

Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
produced-by = creator of this document
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g., 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum

--><!ELEMENT priority-doc (application-reference , pdoc-info , signatories? , pdoc-body-doc+ , pdoc-certificate-doc*)>

<!ATTLIST priority-doc lang CDATA #REQUIRED
dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
produced-by (applicant | RO | ISA | IPEA | IB | DO | EO | national-office | regional-office ) #REQUIRED
date-produced CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!-- Holds certification data of priority document -->

--><!ELEMENT pdoc-certificate-doc EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST pdoc-certificate-doc file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED
file-type (xml | pdf | txt | tif | zip | jpg ) #REQUIRED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!-- Body of the priority document -->

--><!ELEMENT pdoc-body-doc EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST pdoc-body-doc file CDATA #REQUIRED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED
file-type (xml | pdf | txt | tif | zip | jpg ) #REQUIRED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!-- A signature represented by electronic means -->

--><!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature date CDATA #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!-- A TIFF image of a signature -->
<!ELEMENT pct-rule17-1 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST pct-rule17-1 compliance (yes | no ) #REQUIRED >

Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)

<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >

Signatories

<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>

PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all
must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common
representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the
common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is
already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)
Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'

<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>

The capacity in which the person signs
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>
<!-- County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA) -->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!-- City or town name -->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Street may contain house number or name -->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building -->
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fourth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>
<!--
    Middle name(s) or initial(s)
--><!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    First or given name(s), initial(s)
--><!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Last, family, surname
--><!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
--><!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Priority document information
--><!ELEMENT pdoc-info (document-id , (received-at-ro | applicant-requested)? ,
                      received-at-ib? , pct-rule17-1?)>

<!--
    International Bureau receipt date
--><!ELEMENT received-at-ib (date)>

<!--
    Date on which applicant requested that RO create and transfer to IB a priority document
--><!ELEMENT applicant-requested (date)>

<!--
    Receiving Office date of receipt of priority document
--><!ELEMENT received-at-ro (date)>

<!--
    Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
--><!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    Document kind code; e.g., A1
    (INID 13, ST.32:B130)
5.5  Priority document body

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>

<!ELEMENT pdoc-body (document-id , (pdoc-doc | doc-page+))>
<!ATTLIST pdoc-body  langCDATA #REQUIRED
dtd-version CDATA #IMPLIED
file CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED
date-produced YYYYMMDD e.g, 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
produced-by CDATA #IMPLIED
country CDATA #REQUIRED
produce-by CDATA #IMPLIED

Attributes:
lang = language of application - use ISO 639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g, 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
produced-by = creator of this document
country = st.3 code for application

-->  
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->  
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format or other formats such as PDF. Page range attributes are given when required:
- pp - page range
- ppf - first page
- ppl - last page (for PDF).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings.
Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only. See WIPO ST.14

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names.

A priority document 'document' (e.g., XML), as opposed to doc-page.

Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
5.6  IB bibliographic data

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname) , first-name? ,
middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)) ,
registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)">

***********************************************************************
* WO-BIBLIOGRAPHIC-DATA v1.8  2012 JULY                             *
***********************************************************************
* PUBLIC "/WIPO/DTD WO BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA 1.8//EN"                        *
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/                    *
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/                    *
* contacts:                                                           *
* EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                                 *
* JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                         *
* USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                           *
* WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                    *
***********************************************************************
* revision history                                                    *
***********************************************************************
SY: 01/07/12 incorporated changes from PFC
.. changed version number from v1.7 to v1.8
.. modified element 'priority-doc-from-library' adding attribute 'priority-
doc-access-code CDATA #IMPLIED' (PFC12/001)
SY: 01/04/10 incorporated changes from PFC
.. changed version number from v1.6 to v1.7
.. added element 'priority-doc-from-library' to priority-claim (PFC09/005)
MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
.. changed version number from v1.5 to v1.6
.. added element 'substantially-equivalent' to earlier-search-request (PFC08/003)
.. added element 'earlier-search-document' to earlier-search-request (PFC08/003)
.. added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-text,
p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
..added element 'incorporation-by-reference' to wo-priority-info (PFC06/004)
..added element 'restore-rights' to priority-claim (PFC06/004)
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
..added attribute 'subset' to protection-request (PFC06/005)

MO: 29/09/05 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..changed element wo-correction
    FROM (document-id? , type-of-correction? , wo-repub-code , dtext?)
    TO   (document-id? , type-of-correction? , wo-repub-code , wo-pubnum?, wo-dtext*)

HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed element correction from (document-id? , type-of-correction? , wo-repub-code , dtext?)
   to (document-corrected , type-of-correction? , gazette-reference? ,
    text?)
..changed element wo-publication-info from (correction* , wo-bio-material-after-
    pub?, isr-status* , pct-pub-info*) to (wo-correction* , wo-bio-material-after-
    pub? , isr-status* , pct-pub-info*)
..changed attribute of correction from '#REQUIRED' to '#IMPLIED'
..added element 'classifications-ipcr' to wo-bibliographic-data
..added element 'wo-correction' to wo-publication-info
..added attribute 'id' to addressbook, application-reference, classification-ipc,
    priority-claim, publication-reference
..added attribute 'sequence', 'id' to further-classification
..removed attribute 'correction'

HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root
   element

HT: 16/12/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.2
..changed designation-of-states
   from '(precautionary-designation-statement, exclusion-from-designation?)?)'
   to '(precautionary-designation-statement?, exclusion-from-designation?))'
..added element 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub

June 2003
..released version number as v1.0
*************************************************************************
********************************************************************
* SECTION I - DECLARATION, ENT. REFs, ISO sets, etc                *
*************************************************************************
-->
<!--
import character entity set. Download from:
http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/schemaDocs/wipo.ent

Note that nsgmls-based parsers (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
may not be able to process this file for reasons described below
in MathML comments.
-->
<!--ENTITY % wipo PUBLIC "-//WIPO//ENTITIES WIPO 1.0//EN" "wipo.ent">
%wipo;-->

<!--
*************************************************************************
* INCLUDE COMPONENT DTDS (MATHML, OASIS EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL         *
*************************************************************************
--->
Later election information

<!ELEMENT later-election (received-at-ib)>
<!ATTLIST later-election expiration-19months (before | after) #REQUIRED>

<!ELEMENT receipt-after-19month EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST receipt-after-19month informed (yes | no) #IMPLIED>

IPER status information, date of receipt at IB, information of new IPER or corrected IPER.

<!ELEMENT iper-status (received-at-ib?)>
<!ATTLIST iper-status iper-status (new | corrected) #REQUIRED>

A signature represented by electronic means

<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>
<!ATTLIST electronic-signature date CDATA #REQUIRED>
place-signed CDATA #IMPLIED>

A TIFF image of a signature

<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST fax-image file CDATA #REQUIRED>

International Patent Classification (IPC) data;

<!ELEMENT classifications-ipcr (classification-ipcr+)>
<!ATTLIST classifications-ipcr id ID #IMPLIED>

International Patent Classification (IPC) data;
<!DOCTYPE chemistry [
<!ATTLIST chemistry id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--
This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/
-->
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST chem id ID #IMPLIED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
chem-type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'

Recommended use:
  1   arabic numbers   1, 2, 3, ...
 a   lower alpha     a, b, c, ...
 A   upper alpha     A, B, C, ...
 i   lower roman     i, ii, iii, ...
 I   upper roman     I, II, III, ...
-->
<!ELEMENT ol (li+)> 
<!ATTLIST ol id ID #IMPLIED
compact         (compact ) #IMPLIED
ol-style CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Image data
Image is used for any kind of image: art work, figures, complex work units
(math, tables, chemistry), etc.

Recommended:
id          = i0001, i0002, etc.
he, wi      = "11" - milimeters - height, width;
file        = file name,location; label - not used;
alt         = alternate text if image not shown;
img-content = drawing is the default;
img-format  = common will be tiff, st33 and st35 in for backward compatibility
and, later, publication.
orientation = orientation of the image (portrait | landscape).
Default is portrait
inline      = (yes | no).
  Whether the image is to be presented inline or separated by line
  breaks. Default is no.
-->
<!ELEMENT img EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST img id ID #IMPLIED
he CDATA #REQUIRED
wi CDATA #REQUIRED
file CDATA #REQUIRED
alt CDATA #IMPLIED
img-content (drawing |
  photograph |
  character |
  dna |
  undefined |
  chem |
  table |
  math |
  program-listing |
  flowchart |
  graph ) 'drawing'
A reference to a figure;  e.g., "...as shown in <figref idref='f0001'>figure1</figref>..."

<!ELEMENT figref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST figref  idref IDREFS  #IMPLIED
    num   CDATA   #IMPLIED >

Cross reference to any other element with an identifier (id)

<!ELEMENT crossref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST crossref  idref IDREF  #REQUIRED >

Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)  
(INID 83, ST.32:BB30)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.

<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-acccno , date? , term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED
    num  CDATA  #REQUIRED
    url  CDATA  #IMPLIED
    dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;

Notes: This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT recommended or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and ISO 690 layout;

This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD structure and reference:  
AACR2 / MARC  
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD  
Association of American Publishers (AAP) Z39.59 DTD  
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOUR DTD  
SuperJournal Full Article DTD  
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj  
Elsevier DTD  
Medline DTD (NLM)

Attributes (recommended):  
id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc  
num - 0001, 0002  
nltype - The TYPE of citation is office specific (recommended):  
A - Abstract citation of no specific kind  
B - Book citation  
I - Biological abstract citation  
C - Chemical abstracts citation  
E - Database citation  
D - Derwent citation  
P - Patent cited within NPL group
J - Patent Abstracts of Japan citation (REC 067)
S - Serial / Journal / Periodical citation
W - World Wide Web / Internet search citation
medium - the type of medium
e.g., CD (CD-ROM), MT (Magnetic Tape), DISK, ONLINE
file - file name on local systems eg. XP number in EPO
url - where possible give full web link to document

--> 
<!ELEMENT nplcit ((text | article | book | online | othercit) , rel-passage*)>

<!ATTLIST nplcit  id       ID     #IMPLIED
num      CDATA  #IMPLIED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #IMPLIED
npl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED
medium   CDATA  #IMPLIED
url      CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Reference number (general); for the EPO this is the XP number
--> 
<!ELEMENT refno (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST refno  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Classification code; e.g., ipc, dewey etc.
--> 
<!ELEMENT class (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST class  class-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Subordinate responsibility; e.g., editor, translator, etc.
--> 
<!ELEMENT subname (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST subname  subname-type   (editor | translator | other-subname-type ) 'editor' >

<!--
Author
Prime responsibility for the work
there is no distinguishing between personal and corporate authors
<author> followed by name or addressbook information
use the ID attribute if, for example, there is a need to distinguish between
multiple authors.
Can also include affiliation details
Recommended id = auth0001, auth0002, etc.
--> 
<!ELEMENT author (%name_group; | addressbook)>

<!ATTLIST author  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
PATENT CITATIONS:
(ST.32:B561)
Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.
For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD

Notes:
Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.
This can be free text data without any structure (text).
Example:
<patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>
  <document-id>
    <country>US</country>
    <doc-number>4793675</doc-number>
    <kind>A</kind>
    <name>Handa</name>
    <date>19881227</date>
  </document-id>
</patcit>

Note:
It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data
- it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form
or generated from internal SR databases

Attributes (recommended):
  id - pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.
  num - 0001, 0002, etc.
  dnum - use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A"
  url - where possible give full web link to patent
  file - file name eg. if stored on local systems
  dnum-type - type of document number
    (e.g., application number, publication number)

-->
<!ELEMENT patcit (text | (document-id , rel-passage*))>
<!ATTLIST patcit  id        ID     #IMPLIED
  num       CDATA  #IMPLIED
  dnum      CDATA  #IMPLIED
  dnum-type CDATA  #IMPLIED
  file      CDATA  #IMPLIED
  url       CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
This element is one method to identify content consisting of text objects that
require preservation (pre) of their whitespace in order to preserve internal
logical relationships.
(e.g., sequence listing fragments, computer program listings)
-->
<!ELEMENT pre (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST pre  id           ID  #IMPLIED
  xml:space        (preserve | default )  #IMPLIED
  listing-type     (sequence | program-listing | other )  #REQUIRED
>
<!--
Designated states for declarations
-->
<!ELEMENT designated-states-as-dec (all-designations | all-designations-except-us |
  (regional* , national?))>
<!ATTLIST designated-states-as-dec  dec-type   (1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | combined )
  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Information of combined declaration(declaration 1 and 2)
-->
<!ELEMENT combined-declaration EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST combined-declaration  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty
-->
(Rules 4.17(v) and 51bis.1(a)(v))

-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration5 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration5 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED>

<!-- Declaration of inventorship (Rules 4.17(iv) and 51bis.1(a)(iv)) for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America -->

-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration4 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration4 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED>

<!-- Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to claim the priority of the earlier application, where the applicant is not the applicant who filed the earlier application or where the applicant's name has changed since the filing of the earlier application (Rules 4.17(iii) and 51bis.1(a)(iii)) -->

-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration3 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration3 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED>

<!-- Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to apply for and be granted a patent (Rules 4.17(ii) and 51bis.1(a)(ii)), in a case where the declaration under Rule 4.17(iv) is not appropriate -->

-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration2 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration2 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED>

<!-- Declaration as to the identity of the inventor (Rules 4.17(i) and 51bis.1(a)(i)) -->

-->  
<!ELEMENT declaration1 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration1 quantity CDATA #REQUIRED>

-->  
<!ELEMENT earlier-search-documents EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST earlier-search-documents results-of-earlier-search (yes | no) #IMPLIED earlier-application (yes | no) #IMPLIED translation-of-earlier-application (yes | no) #IMPLIED translation-of-results-of-earlier-search (yes | no) #IMPLIED documents-cited-in-earlier-search-results (yes | no) #IMPLIED -->
available-at-isa

(\textit{yes | no}) \texttt{#IMPLIED}

request-ro-to-transmit-to-isa

(\textit{yes | no}) \texttt{#IMPLIED >}

\texttt{<!--

Priority claim (PCT Rule 4.10)
(INID 32/33/34, ST.32:B320/B330/B340)

-->}

\texttt{<!ELEMENT priority-claim (country , doc-number? , date , office-of-filing? ,
(priority-doc-requested | priority-doc-attached | priority-doc-from-library)? ,
restore-rights?)>}

\texttt{<!ATTLIST priority-claim  id       ID     #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA  #REQUIRED
kind            (national | regional | international )
#REQUIRED >}

\texttt{<!--

library-identifier attribute intended as an identifying code for the library
containing the document ? to be used where offices support the access of documents
from many such libraries

action-by attribute would indicate the office requested to retrieve the document
(for PCT this can be the RO or IB, default IB)

priority-doc-access-code indicates, when present, the access code that the
Office (or applicable Offices) should use to obtain the priority document
from the specified digital library

-->}

\texttt{<!ELEMENT priority-doc-from-library EMPTY>}

\texttt{<!ATTLIST priority-doc-from-library  library-identifier CDATA  #IMPLIED
action-by          CDATA  #IMPLIED
priority-doc-access-code CDATA #IMPLIED >}

\texttt{<!--

PCT Rule 17.1: Obligation to Submit Copy of Earlier
National or International Application

-->}

\texttt{<!ELEMENT pct-rule17-1 EMPTY>}

\texttt{<!ATTLIST pct-rule17-1 compliance (yes | no )  #REQUIRED >}

\texttt{<!--

Protection request for the designated office.

-->}

\texttt{<!ELEMENT protection-request (kind-of-protection , document-id?)>}

\texttt{<!ATTLIST protection-request subset (yes | no ) #IMPLIED >}

\texttt{<!--

Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)

Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and
precise. (Rule 4.3)

Recommended id = 'invt'

-->}

\texttt{<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>
<!DOCTYPE ATTLIST invention-title id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Underscore: style - single is default
-->
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)/>
<!ATTLIST u style (single | double | dash | dots) 'single'>

<!--
Overscore: style - single is default
-->
<!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)/>
<!ATTLIST o style (single | double | dash | dots | leftarrow | rightarrow | leftrightarrow) 'single'>

<!--
Agent or common representative (Rules 90.1, 90.2)
-->
<!ELEMENT agent (addressbook+)>
<!ATTLIST agent sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
rep-type (agent | attorney | common-representative) #REQUIRED>

<!--
Deceased inventor name
-->
<!ELEMENT deceased-inventor (%name_group;)>  
<!ATTLIST deceased-inventor sequence CDATA #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
The individual or entity responsible for creating the matter that protection is
sought for.
(ST.32:B721)
-->
<!ELEMENT inventor (addressbook+, designated-states?)>
<!ATTLIST inventor sequence CDATA #REQUIRED
designation (all | all-except-us | us-only | as-indicated) #IMPLIED>

<!--
Applicant information:
(INID 71, ST.32:B710)
attributes for applicant
sequence : sequence number of each applicant
e.g., sequence="1"
app-type : applicant type
app-type="applicant" : the applicant is only applicant
app-type="applicant-inventor" : the applicant is also inventor
designation: This person is applicant for the purpose of:
designation="all" : all designated states
designation="all-except-us" : all designated states except US
designation="us-only" : US only
-->
designation="as-indicated" : the states indicated in designated-states element under applicant element

-->
<!ELEMENT applicant (addressbook+ , nationality , residence , us-rights* , designated-states? , designated-states-as-inventor?)>
<!ATTLIST applicant  sequence    CDATA  #REQUIRED
    app-type           (applicant | applicant-inventor ) #REQUIRED
designation        (all | all-except-us | us-only | as-indicated ) #REQUIRED >

<--
This person is successor to the rights of an inventor who is deceased, insane, or legally incapacitated, for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America
-->
<!ELEMENT us-rights (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST us-rights  to-dead-inventor CDATA  #REQUIRED
    kind                    (heir | heiress | executor | executrix | estate | legal-representative | administrator | administratrix | legal-representatives | heirs | executors | legal-heirs ) #REQUIRED >

<--
ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations
The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text.
-->
<!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* ,
ead* , dtext?) | text)>
<!ATTLIST addressbook  id   ID     #IMPLIED
    lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<--
Email address
Attribute:
email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only
general for any type of communication
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this)
the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office. For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal'
-->
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST email  email-purpose   (informal | general | advance | main )  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Application reference information: application number, country  
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)  
-->  
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>  
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED  
appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- ISR status information, date of receipt at IB,  
information of new ISR or corrected ISR.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT isr-status (received-at-ib?)>  
<!ATTLIST isr-status  isr-status   (new | corrected )  #REQUIRED >

<!-- IB original dtext, br tag is available.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-dtext (#PCDATA | br)*>  
<!ATTLIST wo-dtext  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Publication reference information: publication number, date, etc  
(INID 11, ST.32:B110)  
-->  
<!ELEMENT publication-reference (document-id)>  
<!ATTLIST publication-reference  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.  
See WIPO ST.14  
-->  
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>  
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Name:  
If no distinction or detail can be given.  
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names  
-->  
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!-- information for chapter II demand at IB  
-->  

<!-- International Preliminary Examination Authority  
-->  
<!ELEMENT ipea (country)>
<!--
  Date of receipt by International Preliminary Examination Authority
-->
<!ELEMENT received-at-ipea (date)>

<!ELEMENT elected-office (country* , (region , country+)*)>  

<!ELEMENT completion-date (date)>  

<!--
  Signatories
-->
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory*)>

<!--
  PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
  The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all
  must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common
  representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the
  common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is
  already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
  (PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)

  Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'
-->
<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-
  capacity?)>  

<!--
  The capacity in which the person signs
-->
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
  A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>  

<!--
  PKCS7 digital signature
-->
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>  

<!--
  A non-PKI electronic signature
-->
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>  

<!--
  A simple 'signature';
  e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->

<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract
-->

<!ELEMENT figure-to-publish (fig-number+)>  

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box IX: the number of the figure which should accompany the abstract.
(ST.32:B598)
-->

<!ELEMENT fig-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Possible sources: human-generated-classification,
machine-propagated-classification, software-analysis-generated-classification
-->

<!ELEMENT classification-data-source (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Possible status: original-classification, reclassified, various-classification,
deleted-classification
-->

<!ELEMENT classification-status (#PCDATA)>

<!--
-->

<!ELEMENT generating-office (country)>

<!--
-->

<!ELEMENT action-date (date)>

<!--
Possible values: invention, non-invention
-->

<!ELEMENT classification-value (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Possible positions: first-symbol-position, later-symbol-position.
-->

<!ELEMENT symbol-position (#PCDATA)>
<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT subgroup (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT main-group (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT subclass (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT section (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

Levels: ipcr-advanced, ipcr-core

-->  
<!ELEMENT classification-level (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT ipc-version-indicator (date)>  

<!--

Unlinked indexing code.  
(ST.32:B515/B525)

-->  
<!ELEMENT unlinked-indexing-code (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

Linked indexing code.  
(ST.32:B514/B524)

-->  
<!ELEMENT linked-indexing-code-group (main-linked-indexing-code , sub-linked-indexing-code+)>  

<!--

Sub/further Linked Indexing Code.

-->  
<!ELEMENT sub-linked-indexing-code (#PCDATA)>  

<!--

Main Linked Indexing Code.
<!ELEMENT main-linked-indexing-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Main classification.
(ST.32:B511/B521)
-->
<!ELEMENT main-classification (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Additional information.
(ST.32:B513)
-->
<!ELEMENT additional-info (p+)>

<!--
Definition description
-->
<!ELEMENT dd (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)*>

<!--
Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material.
-->
<!ELEMENT term (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Biological accession number:
(ST.32:B831)
The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository
-->
<!ELEMENT bio-accno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)
-->
<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)*>

<!--
Other citations - free form
-->
<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>

<!--
Online citation
Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof. Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples.
See: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/iso/tc46sc9/standard/690-2e.htm#Contents
The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with specific electronic source tags.
'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation: databases, internet, CD-Roms, DVD, email, etc
-->
EXAMPLES:

Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology [online].
Available from: DIALOG Information Services, Palo Alto (Calif.).

<ncit id='ncit1' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
<online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</online-title>
<imprint>
<address>New York</address>
</imprint>
<name>John Wiley</name>
<pubdate>19840000</pubdate>
</imprint>
<avail>dialog information services, palo alto (calif.).</avail>
<datecit>
<date>19900103</date>
</datecit>
</online>
</ncit>

* Article on Internet:
Clark, Carol. On the Threshold of a Brave New World.
In Blueprint of the Body [online].

<ncit id='ncit1' num='0002' type='E' medium='online'>
<author>Clark, Carol</author>
<online-title>On the Threshold of a Brave New World</online-title>
<imprint>
<name>CNN.com, 2000</name>
</imprint>
<series>In-depth specials</series>
<datecit>
<date>20000824; 10:25 est</date>
</datecit>
</ncit>

* Personal communication (e-mail)
Thacker, Jane. MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification [online].
Message to: [iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca]. 3 October 2000; 13:33 EST [cited 6 October 2000; 13:10 EST].
Message-ID: [002f01c02d603051a64a0822a2580c@vaio]. Personal communication.

<ncit id='ncit3' num='0003' type='E' medium='online'>
<author>Thacker, Jane</author>
<online-title>MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification</online-title>
<subname>
<Message to: <iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca>></subname>
</subname>
<pubdate>3 October 2000; 13:33 EST</pubdate>
<notes>Personal communication</notes>
<avail>Message-ID: <002f01c02d603051a64a0822a2580c@vaio></avail>
After patent citations the most common citations are articles within serials (periodicals, magazines), books and electronic (eg. internet) sources. This is a very complex and varied area to standardise. The tag set below is drawn from a number of sources as is the order of the tags (which in any case can be changed depending on the stylesheet used).

The order of tags is that of WIPO ST.14 / ISO 690 layout.


Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (eg. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases.
<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)>

<!--
CONFERENCE GROUP / CITATION
There is no standard way of citing conference proceedings; date of the conf. may come before or after place, for example. The tags are specified in a set order where it is not possible or correct then simply use <text>
-->

<!--
<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle , confdate? , confno? , confplace? , confsponsor*))>

<!--
<!ELEMENT confdate (date | (sdate , edate))>

<!-- Conference sponsor
-->
<!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*>

<!-- Conference place
-->
<!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA | address)*>

<!-- Conference number
-->
<!ELEMENT confno (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Conference title
-->
<!ELEMENT conftitle (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The title of the cited book
-->
<!ELEMENT book-title (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Serial citation data:
This describes the volume or issue as a whole and not a particular article within it.
-->

<!--
<!ELEMENT doi (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Copyright info. Copyright of publisher of serial
-->
<!ELEMENT cpyrt (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Issue number
-->
<!ELEMENT ino (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Volume id/number
-->
<!ELEMENT vid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Publisher's unique id
-->
<!ELEMENT pubid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
International Standard Book Number
-->
<!ELEMENT isbn (#PCDATA)>

<!--
International Standard Serial Number
-->
<!ELEMENT issn (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Notes about the journal; e.g. Continues Journal of XYZ 1910-1998, published in French and English, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT notes (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Physical description - generally NOT used in citations in pats; e.g., v., 27cm
-->
<!ELEMENT descrip (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Imprint:
Publication / creation data
Place of publication : publisher, date(s) of publication usually only date of publication is used for journal citations
-->
<!ELEMENT imprint (text | (address? , name , pubdate*))>
<!-- Publication date used in npl citations -->
<!ELEMENT pubdate (#PCDATA | sdate | edate | time)-->  

<!-- Time; format HHMM -->
<!ELEMENT time (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- End date used in pubdate -->
<!ELEMENT edate (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Start date used in pubdate -->
<!ELEMENT sdate (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Issue designation; e.g., Annual, 1971-, 1890-1972 -->
<!ELEMENT issue (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Alternate title for serial; e.g. BMJ = British Medical Journal -->
<!ELEMENT alttitle (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Serial title -->
<!ELEMENT sertitle (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Article title -->
<!ELEMENT atl (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Relevant passage group within patent; most used in search reports - use text in abstract, description and claims -->
<!ELEMENT rel-passage (text | (passage+ , (category , rel-claims?)*){0} | (category , rel-claims?)*)>  

<!-- Relevant claims -->
<!ELEMENT rel-claims (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT rel-claims (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Category
(ST.32:B563)
--><!ELEMENT category (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Passage within the cited patent literature
--><!ELEMENT passage (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Declaration information including combined declaration and designated country
--><!ELEMENT declaration-info (declaration1?, declaration2?, declaration3?, declaration4?, declaration5?, combined-declaration?, designated-states-as-dec*)>

<!--
Designated states for which indications are made: all except United States
--><!ELEMENT all-designations-except-us EMPTY>

<!--
All designations permitted by the Treaty are made (Rule 4.9(b))
--><!ELEMENT all-designations EMPTY>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No.VII :International Searching Authority
--><!ELEMENT search-authority (isa , earlier-search-request?)>

<!--
Request to use results of earlier search; reference to that search
--><!ELEMENT earlier-search-request (document-id , substantially-equivalent? , earlier-search-documents?)>

<!--
<!ELEMENT substantially-equivalent EMPTY>

<!--
International Search Authority; international search to be carried out by
--><!ELEMENT isa (country)>

<!--
information of priority claims and priority document.
-->
where an element of the international application referred to in Article 11(1)(iii)(d) or (e) or a part of the description, claims or drawings referred to in Rule 20.5(a) is not otherwise contained in this international application but is completely contained in an earlier application whose priority is claimed on the date on which one or more elements referred to in Article 11(1)(iii) were first received by the receiving Office, that element or part is, subject to confirmation under Rule 20.6, incorporated by reference in this international application for the purposes of Rule 20.6

The priority document is attached to the application

The receiving office is requested to prepare and transmit to the IB a certified copy of the earlier application

This element is made when the receiving Office is requested to restore the right of priority.

Where the earlier application is an ARIPO application, indicate at least one country party to the PARIS convention for the protection of industrial property or one member of the WTO for which that earlier application was filed.

Additional priority claim information by IB

PCT/RO/101 Box No.V Designation Of States (PCT Rule 4.9)

In addition to the designations made above [i.e, designation-of states], the
applicant also makes under Rule 4.9(b) all other designations which would be permitted under the PCT except any designation(s) indicated in the Supplemental Box [i.e., exclusion-from-designation] as being excluded from the scope of this statement. The applicant declares that those additional designations are subject to confirmation and that any designation which is not confirmed before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date is to be regarded as withdrawn by the applicant at the expiration of that time limit.

-->
<!ELEMENT precautionary-designation-statement (#PCDATA)>

<!--
State(s) excluded from precautionary designations under Rule 4.9(b)
-->
<!ELEMENT exclusion-from-designation (regional*, national?)>

<!--
The Contracting States in which protection is desired (Rules 4.1(a)(iv) and 4.9(a))
-->
<!ELEMENT designation-pct (regional*, national?, new-designation-country*)>

<!--
New PCT member country states (e.g., not yet published in WIPO ST.3, joined after PCT electronic filing software published)
-->
<!ELEMENT new-designation-country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The States for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired
-->
<!ELEMENT national (country , protection-request*)+>

<!--
Regional (as opposed to national) protection being sought
-->
<!ELEMENT regional (region , (country , protection-request*)+ , any-other-state?)>

<!--
Any other state in which protection is being sought
-->
<!ELEMENT any-other-state EMPTY>

<!--
Kind of protection; e.g., patent, utility model
-->
<!ELEMENT kind-of-protection (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No.II, III and IV APPLICANTS, FURTHER APPLICANT(S) AND/OR (FURTHER) INVENTOR(S) AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE; OR ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE (PCT Rule 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8) (INID 70, ST.32:B700) -->
<!ELEMENT parties (applicants?, inventors?, correspondence-address?, agents?)>

<!-- Information regarding Agents or common representatives -->

<!ELEMENT agents (customer-number | agent+)>

<!-- Address used for general correspondence -->

<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)>

<!-- Customer number for agents by office -->

<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Inventors information: If the US is designated, all of the inventors must also be named as applicants for purposes of that designation. -->

<!ELEMENT inventors (inventor | deceased-inventor)+>

<!-- Applicants information: At least one of the applicants named must be a resident or national of a PCT Contracting State for which the receiving Office acts. -->

<!ELEMENT applicants (applicant+)>

<!-- Bold formatting for text -->

<!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>

<!-- Italic formatting for text -->

<!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>

<!-- Small capitals -->

<!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*>

<!-- Subscripted text -->

<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*>
<!-- Superscripted text -->

<!ELEMENT sup (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*)>

<!-- Subscripted text -->

<!ELEMENT sub2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*)>

<!-- Superscripted text -->

<!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*)>

<!-- Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum -->

<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Information of changing of bibliographic data -->

<!ELEMENT wo-bib-change-info (bib-change-request+)>

<!-- Bibliographic changing information
address, name,nationality,residence -->

<!ELEMENT bib-change-request (received-at-ib , previous-record)>

<!-- Previous record of bibliographic in application before changing -->

<!ELEMENT previous-record (applicant | inventor | deceased-inventor | agent)>

<!-- Rule 4.6(c):
"The request may, for different designated states, indicate different persons as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be considered the inventors." -->

<!ELEMENT designated-states-as-inventor (country* , (region , country+)*)>
<!ELEMENT designated-states (country*, (region, country)*)>

<!--
Country of residence
-->  
<!ELEMENT residence (country)>

<!--
Country of nationality
-->  
<!ELEMENT nationality (country)>

<!--
Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int
-->  
<!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Fax number
-->  
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Telephone number
-->  
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
-->  
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>  

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->  
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!-- County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA) -->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!-- City or town name -->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Street may contain house number or name -->
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building -->
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fourth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
--> 
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
--> 
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
--> 
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
--> 
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
--> 
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
--> 
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organisation name or company name
--> 
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
--> 
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
SDOBI : Individual id
--> 
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
<!DOCTYPE html5 PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 5.0//EN" "http://www.w3.org/2014/HTML5.dtd">

<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Last, family, surname
-->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  WIPO amendment information:
  art 19 amendment, date of receipt at IB
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-amendment-info (received-at-ib)>

<!--
  WIPO application information:
  received-at-ib : date of receipt of record copy by International Bureau
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-application-info (date-of-earliest-priority? , received-at-ib? , considered-not-made? , withdrawn?)>

<!--
  Where the international application claims the priority of several earlier applications, the filing date of the earliest application whose priority is claimed must be indicated as the priority date.
-->
<!ELEMENT date-of-earliest-priority (date)>

<!--
  Demand withdrawn by a notice from applicant
  (PCT Article 37; PCT Rule 90bis.4)
-->
<!ELEMENT withdrawn (date)>

<!--
  Declaration by the receiving office or IB that priority claim is considered,
  for the purposes of the procedure under the Treaty not to have been made
-->

<!ELEMENT considered-not-made (date , made-by?)>

<!ELEMENT made-by (country* , (region , country+)+)>

<!--
The region for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired.
-->
<!ELEMENT region (country)>

<!--
WIPO publication information:
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-publication-info (wo-correction* , wo-bio-material-after-pub? , isr-status* , pct-pub-info* , wo-pubnum?)>

<!ELEMENT wo-pubnum (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT published pamphlet information
-->
<!ELEMENT pct-pub-info (wo-published-text , pct-art64*)>

<!--
published text in PCT pamphlet front page.
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-published-text (wo-text-letter-code+)>

<!ELEMENT wo-text-letter-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT Article 64: Reservations
-->
<!ELEMENT pct-art64 (date? , document-id?)>

<!--
a reference to deposited biological material that was received by IB
after completion of technical preparations for international publication
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-bio-material-after-pub (received-at-ib , relevant-date?)>

<!--
Relevant date
-->
<!ELEMENT relevant-date (date)>

<!--
International Bureau receipt date
-->
<!ELEMENT received-at-ib (date)>
5.7 IB publication

<!DOCTYPE wo-correction [
<!ELEMENT wo-correction (document-id?, type-of-correction?, wo-repub-code, wo-pubnum?, wo-dtext*)>
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT br EMPTY>
<!ELEMENT wo-repub-code (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT type-of-correction (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>
<!ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix?, (last-name | orgname), first-name?, middle-name?, suffix?, iid?, role?, orgname?, department?, synonym*)), registered-number?)">
<!ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)">

<!ENTITY % amend_content "(invention-title | heading+ | p+ | doc-page+ | claim+ |
figure+)">

<!!--
********************************************************************************
* wo-published-application v1.10     2012 JULY                               *
********************************************************************************
* PUBLIC "--/WIPO//DTD WO PUBLISHED APPLICATION 1.10//EN"             *
* "wo-published-application-v1-10.dtd"                             *
********************************************************************************
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/               *
* wo-published-application-v1-10.dtd                                *
********************************************************************************
* contacts:                                                         *
  * EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                              *
  * JPO: Hideto TANAKA; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                     *
  * USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                       *
  * WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                *
********************************************************************************
* revision history                                                 *
********************************************************************************
SY: 01/07/12 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.9 to v1.10
..modified element 'priority-doc-from-library' adding attribute 'priority-doc-
access-code CDATA #IMPLIED' (PFC12/001)
SY: 01/04/10 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.8 to v1.9
..added element 'priority-doc-from-library' to priority-claim (PFC09/005)
..changed value of attribute lang of amend-statement from '#REQUIRED' to
'IMPLEMENTED' (PFC09/006)
..changed value of attribute status of amend-statement from '#REQUIRED' to
'IMPLEMENTED' (PFC09/006)
MO: 01/07/09 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.7 to v1.8
..added attribute 'electronic-format-type' to sequence-list (PFC09/001)
..added attribute 'part-of-application' to sequence-list (PFC09/001)
MO: 01/01/09 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.6 to v1.7
..added element 'summary-of-invention' to description (PFC08/008)
..added element 'description-of-embodiments' to description (PFC08/008)
..added element 'reference-signs-list' to description (PFC08/008)
..added element 'reference-to-deposited-biological-material' to description
(PFC08/008)
..added element 'citation-list' to description (PFC08/008)
MO: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.5 to v1.6
..added element 'substantially-equivalent' to earlier-search-request (PFC08/003)
..added element 'earlier-search-document' to earlier-search-request (PFC08/003)
..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
MO: 01/01/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..implementation of PFC06/001
..changed element '(all-designations | all-designations-except-us | designated-
status)' to '(all-designations | all-designations-except-us | designated-status)?'
in identity-of-inventor (PFC06/002)
..changed element '(all-designations | all-designations-except-us | designated-status)' to
'(all-designations | all-designations-except-us | designated-status)?' in matter (PFC06/002)
..changed element '(all-designations | designated-status)' to
'(all-designations | designated-status)?' in lack-of-novelty (PFC06/002)
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)
..removed attribute 'lang', 'status', 'dtd-version' from chem
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..changed element article, online, serial from 'subname?' to 'subname**'
..changed element chemistry from '(img)' to '(img|(chem,img?))'
..changed element maths from '(img|math)' to '(img|math,(img))'
..changed element rel-passage from 'category?, rel-claims?' to 'category*, rel-
claims**'
..added element 'figref' to claim-text, dd, li
..added element 'b', 'i', 'u', 'sup', 'sub', 'smallcaps' to crossref
..added attribute 'num' to li
..added attribute 'subname-type' to subname
..added value 'chem', table'', math'', 'program-listing', 'flowchart' to attribute
'img-content' of img
..added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root
element
..removed attribute 'class-type' from nplcit
HT: 16/12/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.2
..changed table-external from '#PCDATA' to 'EMPTY'
..changed element designation-of-states
   from '(precautionary-designation-statement, exclusion-from-designation?)?
   to '(precautionary-designation-statement?, exclusion-from-designation?)'
..added element 'pre' to p content model
..added element 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub
..added attribute 'lang' and 'class-type' to nplcit
..added attribute 'external-type' to table-external
..added attribute 'figure-labels' to figure
June 2003
..released version number as v1.0
******************************************************************************
********************************************************************
*  XML VERSION FOR FILING OF PCT APPLICATIONS:                           *
*  description, claims, abstract, drawings -                            *
*  it may be utilised by other offices as required -                    *
*  but it is NOT recommended to add or change element and              *
*  attribute names                                                     *
*  see: http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/EFPage.htm            *
**********************************************************************
*  It is intended for a) Online Filing b) (later) publication, etc      *
*  within the context of a new version of ST.32 (ST.32X)               *
*  In developing this DTD we have taken into consideration:             *
*  - earlier versions of this dtd                                      *
*  - ST32 version 3                                                    *
*  - Variations of ST.32 in: WIPO, USPTO, MIMOSA, etc                  *
*  - USPTO EFS dtd                                                     *
*  - Trilateral Common data dictionary                                *
*  - ISO 12083 dtds, etc                                               *
******************************************************************************
********** SECTION I - DECLARATION, ENT. REFs, ISO sets, etc **********
******************************************************************************
--><!- Import character entity set. Download from:
http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/schemaDocs/wipo.ent

Note that ngmls-based parsers (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
may not be able to process this file for reasons described below
in MathML comments.
--><!ENTITY % wipo PUBLIC "//WIPO//ENTITIES WIPO 1.0//EN" "wipo.ent">
%wipo;-->
<---
******************************************************************************
* INCLUDE COMPONENT DTDS (MATHML, OASIS EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL             *
******************************************************************************
<!DOCTYPE %mathml-charent.module "IGNORE" ->
<!ENTITY % MATHML.XMLNS ""->
<-- import MathML2 dtd -->
<!ENTITY % Mathml2 PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD MathML 2.0//EN" "mathml2.dtd">
%mathml2;
<-- DTD OASIS Open XML Exchange Table Model. Maintained by OASIS; download from:
http://www.oasis-open.org/specs/soextblx.dtd
Note that the FPI in soextblx.dtd refers to itself as 'calstblx'.
That convention has been followed here. -->
<!-- create content for title element in table -->
<!ENTITY % title "<!ELEMENT title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps)* > "->
%title;
<-- override OASIS Exchange <entry> model -->
<!ENTITY % tbl.entry.mdl "(#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps | br
| patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | img
| dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)* "->
<-- import OASIS Exchange model -->
<!ENTITY % calstblx PUBLIC "-//OASIS//DTD XML Exchange Table Model 19990315//EN"
"soextblx.dtd">
%calstblx;
<--
********************************************************************************
* SECTION II - DTD
********************************************************************************

Attributes for demand
id = unique id for this application - could be file name
country = st.3 code for application
dtd-version = dtd version number
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
file = filename of the whole application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g, 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
ipea = IPEA office name, country code ST.3
produced-by = creator of this document
-->
Later election information

-->  

<!ELEMENT later-election (received-at-ib)>  

<!ATTLIST later-election expiration-19months (before | after ) #REQUIRED >  

<!--  
PCT/IPEA/401  
The date of receipt of the demand is AFTER the expiration of 19 months from the  
priority date  
-->  

<!ELEMENT receipt-after-19month EMPTY>  

<!ATTLIST receipt-after-19month informed (yes | no ) #IMPLIED >  

<!--  
IPER status information, date of receipt at IB,  
information of new IPER or corrected IPER.  
-->  

<!ELEMENT iper-status (received-at-ib?)>  

<!ATTLIST iper-status iper-status (new | corrected ) #REQUIRED >  

<!--
A signature represented by electronic means

-->  
<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date       CDATA  #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
A TIFF image of a signature

--> 
<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT classifications-ipcr (classification-ipcr+)>

<!ATTLIST classifications-ipcr  id ID  #IMPLIED >

-->  
International Patent Classification (IPC) data;

-->  
<!ELEMENT classification-ipcr ((ipc-version-indicator , classification-level? ,
section , class , subclass , main-group? , subgroup? , symbol-position? ,
classification-value? , action-date? , generating-office? , classification-status?
, classification-data-source?) | text)>

<!ATTLIST classification-ipcr  id       ID     #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
International Patent Classification (IPC) data;

-->  
(INID 51, ST.32:B510)

-->  
<!ELEMENT classification-ipcr (edition , main-classification , further-
classification* , (additional-info | linked-indexing-code-group | unlinked-
indexing-code)* , text?)>

<!ATTLIST classification-ipcr  id ID  #IMPLIED >

-->  
Further/secondary classification

(ST.32:B512/B522)

-->  
<!ELEMENT further-classification (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST further-classification id ID  #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->  
Designated states for declarations

-->  
<!ELEMENT designated-states-as-dec (all-designations | all-designations-except-us |
(regional* , national?)>)>

<!ATTLIST designated-states-as-dec  dec-type   (1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | combined )
#REQUIRED >

-->  
Information of combined declaration(declaration 1 and 2)

--> 
<!ELEMENT combined-declaration EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST combined-declaration  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >
<!-- Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty (Rules 4.17(v) and 51bis.1(a)(v)) -->
<!ELEMENT declaration5 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration5  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!-- Declaration of inventorship (Rules 4.17(iv) and 51bis.1(a)(iv)) for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America -->
<!ELEMENT declaration4 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration4  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!-- Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to claim the priority of the earlier application, where the applicant is not the applicant who filed the earlier application or where the applicant's name has changed since the filing of the earlier application (Rules 4.17(iii) and 51bis.1(a)(iii)) -->
<!ELEMENT declaration3 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration3  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!-- Declaration as applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to apply for and be granted a patent (Rules 4.17(ii) and 51bis.1(a)(ii)), in a case where the declaration under Rule 4.17(iv) is not appropriate -->
<!ELEMENT declaration2 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration2  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!-- Declaration as to the identity of the inventor (Rules 4.17(i) and 51bis.1(a)(i)) -->
<!ELEMENT declaration1 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST declaration1  quantity CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT earlier-search-documents EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST earlier-search-documents  results-of-earlier-search (yes | no )  #IMPLIED
erlier-application
eyes |
no )  #IMPLIED
translation-of-earlier-application
eyes |
no )  #IMPLIED
translation-of-results-of-earlier-search
eyes |
no )  #IMPLIED
documents-cited-in-earlier-search-results
Priority claim (PCT Rule 4.10)  
(INID 32/33/34, ST.32:B320/B330/B340)

library-identifier attribute intended as an identifying code for the library containing the document to be used where offices support the access of documents from many such libraries

action-by attribute would indicate the office requested to retrieve the document (for PCT this can be the RO or IB, default IB)

priority-doc-access-code indicates, when present, the access code that the Office (or applicable Offices) should use to obtain the priority document from the specified digital library

PCT Rule 17.1: Obligation to Submit Copy of Earlier National or International Application

Protection request for the designated office.

Agent or common representative (Rules 90.1, 90.2)
<!--
Deceased inventor name
-->
<!ELEMENT deceased-inventor (%name_group;)
<!ATTLIST deceased-inventor  sequence CDATA  #IMPLIED
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
The individual or entity responsible for creating the matter that protection is
sought for.
(ST.32:B721)
-->
<!ELEMENT inventor (addressbook+, designated-states?)
<!ATTLIST inventor  sequence CDATA  #REQUIRED
designation (all | all-except-us | us-only | as-indicated )  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Applicant information:
(INID 71, ST.32:B710)

attributes for applicant
sequence : sequence number of each applicant
e.g. sequence="1"
app-type : applicant type
app-type="applicant" : the applicant is only applicant
app-type="applicant-inventor" : the applicant is also inventor
designation: This person is applicant for the purpose of:
designation="all" : all designated states
designation="all-except-us" : all designated states except US
designation="us-only" : US only
designation="as-indicated" : the states indicated in
designated-states element
under applicant element

-->
<!ELEMENT applicant (addressbook+, nationality, residence, us-rights*, designated-states?, designated-states-as-inventor?)
<!ATTLIST applicant  sequence CDATA  #REQUIRED
app-type (applicant | applicant-inventor ) #REQUIRED
designation (all | all-except-us | us-only | as-indicated ) #REQUIRED >

<!--
This person is successor to the rights of an inventor who is deceased, insane, or
legally incapacitated, for the purposes of the designation of the United States
of America

-->
<!ELEMENT us-rights (#PCDATA)
<!ATTLIST us-rights to-dead-inventor CDATA  #REQUIRED
kind (heir | heiress | executor | executrix | estate |
legal-representative | administrator | administratrix |
legal-representatives | heirs | executors |
legal-heirs) #REQUIRED

-->
<!ELEMENT isr-status (received-at-ib?)>
<!ATTLIST isr-status isr-status (new | corrected) #REQUIRED>

-->
<!-- ISR status information, date of receipt at IB, information of new ISR or corrected ISR. -->
<!ELEMENT isr-status (received-at-ib?)>
<!ATTLIST isr-status isr-status (new | corrected) #REQUIRED>

-->
<!-- Publication reference information: publication number, date, etc (INID 11, ST.32:B110) -->
<!ELEMENT publication-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST publication-reference id ID #IMPLIED>

-->
<!-- IB XML application -->
<!ELEMENT wo-xml-application (description, claims, abstract*, wo-amended-claims?, amend-statement?, drawings?)>
<!ATTLIST wo-xml-application lang CDATA #REQUIRED status CDATA #IMPLIED>

-->
<!-- Text data made by the OCR system -->
<!ELEMENT wo-ocr-text (wo-dtext)>
<!ATTLIST wo-ocr-text file CDATA #IMPLIED>

-->
<!-- IB original dtext, br tag is available. -->
<!ELEMENT wo-dtext (#PCDATA | br)>
<!ATTLIST wo-dtext lang CDATA #IMPLIED>

-->
<!-- Biological material component in PCT publication -->
<!ELEMENT biological-material-doc (application-reference?, file-reference-id?, indications+)>
<!ATTLIST biological-material-doc id ID #IMPLIED lang CDATA #IMPLIED status CDATA #IMPLIED>

-->
<!-- Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty (PCT Rules 4.17(v) and 51bis.1(a)(v)) -->
<!ELEMENT lack-of-novelty (doc-page+ | (application-reference?, %name_group; , ((date | address | title-of-disclosure | method-of-disclosure | dtext)+ , (all-designations | designated-states)?))))>
<!ATTLIST lack-of-novelty sequence CDATA #REQUIRED lang CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)

--> <!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED
appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

--> Priority claim considered not made (Rule 26bis2(b))

--> <!ELEMENT priority-claim-considered-not-made (doc-page+ | priority-claim-considered-not-made-doc)>
<!ATTLIST priority-claim-considered-not-made  lang   CDATA  #IMPLIED
id     ID     #IMPLIED
status CDATA  #IMPLIED >

--> PCT Rule91.1(f): "Any authority which authorizes or refuses any rectification shall promptly notify the applicant of the authorization or refusal and, in the case of refusal, of the reasons therefor."

--> <!ELEMENT pct-rule91-1f (doc-page+ | pct-rule91-1f-doc)>
<!ATTLIST pct-rule91-1f  lang   CDATA  #IMPLIED
id     ID     #IMPLIED
status CDATA  #IMPLIED >

--> international search report

--> <!ELEMENT wo-search-report (doc-page+ | search-report)>
<!ATTLIST wo-search-report  lang   CDATA  #IMPLIED
id     ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
 carriers        (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status CDATA  #IMPLIED >

--> Search report

--> <!ELEMENT search-report EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST search-report  id       ID     #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang    CDATA  #IMPLIED
 carriers        (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
status CDATA  #IMPLIED >

--> PCT Article 17.2(a):
"If the International Searching Authority considers
  (i) that the international application relates to a subject matter which
  the International Searching Authority is not required, under the
  Regulations, to search, and in the particular case decides not to
  search, or
  (ii) that the description, claims, or the drawings, fail to comply with the
  prescribed requirements to such an extent that a meaningful search could
  not be carried out, the said Authority shall so declare and shall notify
  the applicant and the International Bureau that no international search
  report will be established."

-->
SEQUENCE LISTING

According to WIPO ST.25: STANDARD FOR THE PRESENTATION OF NUCLEOTIDE AND AMINO ACID SEQUENCE LISTINGS IN PATENT APPLICATIONS:

see http://www.wipo.int/scit/en/index.html

"The sequence listing as defined in paragraph 2(i) shall, where it is filed together with the application, be placed at the end of the description part of the application. This part shall be entitled Sequence Listing, begin on a new page and preferably have independent page numbering. The sequence listing forms an integral part of the description; it is therefore unnecessary, subject to paragraph 36, to describe the sequences elsewhere in the description." Therefore we create here a separate sub-document for sequence listings, it should follow any drawings or the claims. It should follow the format of Annex C/ST.25 and be an external file

Amended content of original application

Replace referenced object with new content;

e.g.,

<replace-object id="p02"> 
<p id="p01a" num="001a">(new content)</p>
</replace-object>

Replace referenced object with new content;
Insert new content after referenced object; e.g.,
<insert-after-object id="p02">
  <p id="p03" num="003">(new content)</p>
</insert-after-object>

Insert new content before referenced object; e.g.,
<insert-before-object id="p02">
  <p id="p01a" num="001a">(new content)</p>
</insert-before-object>

Delete object from document; e.g., paragraph, claim, etc.
e.g.,
<delete-object id='p06'></delete-object>

Amend entire sections of the application-body

Drawings: PCT Article 7 / Rule 7
Drawings shall be required when they are necessary for the understanding of the invention.
Recommended id = 'draw'

A drawing (figure), necessary for the understanding of the invention
Recommended id = f0001, f0002, etc.
Description:
The description must disclose the invention in a manner sufficiently clear and complete for it to be carried out by a person skilled in the art (Rule 5).

Sequence listing free text
WIPO ST.25:
"36. Where the sequence listing part of the description contains free text, any such free text shall be repeated in the main part of the description in the language thereof. It is recommended that the free text in the language of the main part of the description be put in a specific section of the description called "Sequence Listing Free Text".

Article 33(4): "For purposes of the international preliminary examination, a claimed invention shall be considered industrially applicable if, according to its nature, it can be made or used (in the technological sense) in any kind of industry.

Industrial applicability

Invention title
Technical field
Background art
Disclosure
Summary of invention
Description of drawings
Description of embodiments
Description of mode for invention
Mode for invention
Industrial applicability
Reference signs list
Reference to deposited biological material
Sequence list text
Citation list

<!ATTLIST industrial-applicability id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
PCT Rule 5.1(a)(vi): "The description shall...indicate explicitly, when it is not
obvious from the description or nature of the invention, the way in which the
invention is capable of exploitation in industry and the way in which it can be
made and used..."

Recommended id = 'mode'
-->
<!ELEMENT mode-for-invention (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST mode-for-invention  id ID #IMPLIED
 mode-num CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
The best mode contemplated by the applicant for carrying out the invention
claimed.

Recommended id = 'bmod'
-->
<!ELEMENT best-mode (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST best-mode  id ID #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT description-of-embodiments (embodiments-example | (heading* , p*)+)+>
<!ATTLIST description-of-embodiments  id ID #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT embodiments-example (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST embodiments-example  id ID #IMPLIED
 ex-num CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Brief description of the drawings (Rule 5.1(a)(iv)

Recommended id = 'desd'
-->
<!ELEMENT description-of-drawings (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST description-of-drawings  id ID #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT summary-of-invention (tech-problem | tech-solution | advantageous-effects
| (heading* , p*)+)+>
<!ATTLIST summary-of-invention  id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Disclosure of the invention with sub-headings:
technical problem;
technical solution;
advantageous effects (of the invention);

Recommended id = 'disc'
-->
<!ELEMENT disclosure ((tech-problem | tech-solution | advantageous-effects)* |
(heading* , p*)+)+>
<!ATTLIST disclosure  id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--

<!--
advantageous effects of the invention (PCT Rule 5.1(a)(iii))

Recommended id = 'adve'

-->  
<!ELEMENT advantageous-effects (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST advantageous-effects  id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<--  
The solution to the problem that the invention purports to solve.  
(PCT Rule 5.1(a)(iii))

-->  
<!ELEMENT tech-solution (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST tech-solution  id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<--  
The problem the invention purports to solve (Rule 5.1(a)(iii))

-->  
<!ELEMENT tech-problem (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST tech-problem  id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<--  
Background art, background of the invention.  
Recommended id = 'bart'

-->  
<!ELEMENT background-art (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST background-art  id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<--  
PCT Rule 5.1:  
(a) The description shall first state the title of the invention as appearing  
in the request and shall:  
(i) specify the technical field to which the invention relates

-->  
<!ELEMENT technical-field (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST technical-field  id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<--  
Heading text; see Rule 5. Recommended id = h0001, h0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT heading (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>  
<!ATTLIST heading  level (1 | 2 | 3 )  #IMPLIED  
id ID #IMPLIED >  

<--  
Title of the Invention:  
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)

Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and  
precise. (Rule 4.3)

Recommended id = 'invt'

-->  
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST invention-title  id ID #IMPLIED  
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Front page of the published application
-->
<!ELEMENT front-page (doc-page+)>
<!ATTLIST front-page id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
Note: the abstract figure (if there is one) may be the actual image,
e.g.
<image id='abfig1' file='a1.tif' he='99' wi='74' img-format='tiff'></image>
or simply a reference to the figure chosen by the applicant
or the office;
Attribute fig-status values: (taken from form PCT/ISA/210)
1 = as suggested by the applicant
2 = because the applicant failed to suggest a figure
3 = because this figure better characterises the invention
4 = none of the figures
-->
<!ELEMENT abstract-figure ((fig-number+) | img+)>
<!ATTLIST abstract-figure id ID #IMPLIED
fig-status (1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) '1'
orientation CDATA #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
ABSTRACT: PCT Rule 8
(INID 57, ST.32:B570)
A concise summary of the disclosure, 50-150 words.
Recommended id = 'abst' or 'abst0001' for multiple abstracts
-->
<!ELEMENT abstract (doc-page+ | (abst-problem , abst-solution) | p+)>
<!ATTLIST abstract id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED>

<!--
The solution to the alleged problem that the invention purports to solve.
Recommended id = 'abss'
-->
<!ELEMENT abst-solution (p+)>
<!ATTLIST abst-solution id ID #IMPLIED>

<!--
The alleged problem that the invention purports to solve
Recommended id = 'absp'
-->
<!ELEMENT abst-problem (p+)>
<!ATTLIST abst-problem id ID #IMPLIED>

<!--
Paragraph
Recommended id = p0001, p0002, etc. num = 0001, 0002, etc.
-->
Recommended id = ulis0001, ulis0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT ul (li+)>
<!ATTLIST ul  id         ID  #IMPLIED
list-style     (bullet | dash | none )  'bullet'
compact        (compact )  #IMPLIED >
</!

-- List item
Recommended id = list0001, list0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT li (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | li | ol | ul | chemistry | 
maths)*>
<!ATTLIST li  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #IMPLIED >
</!

-- MATHEMATICS
This is image data or coded according to mathml, version 2
Recommended id = math0001, math0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT maths (img | (math , img?))>
<!ATTLIST maths  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >
</!

-- Chemistry
Chemical formulae, ring structures, Markush structures, etc.
For now treat as image data.
Depending on industry support we may use, e.g., chemML, CML later
Recommended id = chem0001, chem0002, etc

-->  
<!ELEMENT chemistry (img | (chem , img?))>
<!ATTLIST chemistry  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >
</!

This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/

-->  
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST chem  id        ID     #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
chem-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >
</!

-- Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'
Recommended use:
  1 arabic numbers  1, 2, 3, ...
a lower alpha    a, b, c, ...
A upper alpha    A, B, C, ...
i lower roman    i, ii, iii, ...
Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)  
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)  
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28  
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims  
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.  

-->  
<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-accno , date? , term? , dtext?)>  
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED  
num  CDATA  #REQUIRED  
url  CDATA  #IMPLIED  
dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >  

<!--  
Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;  
Notes:  
This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT recommended  
or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and ISO 690 layout;  
This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD structure and reference:  
AACR2 / MARC  
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD  
Association of American Publishers (AAP) Z39.59 DTD  
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOUR DTD  
SuperJournal Full Article DTD  
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj  
Elsevier DTD  
Medline DTD (NLM)  
Attributes (recommended):  
id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc  
num - 0001, 0002  
npltype - The TYPE of citation is office specific (recommended):;
A - Abstract citation of no specific kind  
B - Book citation  
I - Biological abstract citation  
C - Chemical abstracts citation  
E - Database citation  
D - Derwent citation  
P - Patent cited within NPL group  
J - Patent Abstracts of Japan citation (REC 067)  
S - Serial / Journal / Periodical citation  
W - World Wide Web / Internet search citation  
medium - the type of medium  
e.g., CD (CD-ROM), MT (Magnetic Tape), DISK, ONLINE  
file - file name on local systems eg. XP number in EPO  
url - where possible give full web link to document  
-->  
<!ELEMENT nplcit ((text | article | book | online | othercit) , rel-passage*)>  
<!ATTLIST nplcit  id       ID     #IMPLIED  
num      CDATA  #IMPLIED  
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED  
file     CDATA  #IMPLIED  
npl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED  
medium   CDATA  #IMPLIED  
url      CDATA  #IMPLIED >  

<!--  
Reference number (general); for the EPO this is the XP number  
-->
<!ELEMENT refno (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST refno id ID #IMPLIED >

<!-- Classification code; e.g., ipc, dewey etc. -->

<!ELEMENT class (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST class class-type CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!-- Subordinate responsibility; e.g., editor, translator, etc. -->

<!ELEMENT subname (%name_group; | addressbook)>  
<!ATTLIST subname  subname-type   (editor | translator | other-subname-type ) 'editor' >

<!-- Author 
Prime responsibility for the work 
there is no distinguishing between personal and corporate authors 
<author> followed by name or addressbook information 
use the ID attribute if, for example, there is a need to distinguish between multiple authors. 
Can also include affiliation details 
Recommended id = auth0001, auth0002, etc. -->

<!ELEMENT author (%name_group; | addressbook)>  
<!ATTLIST author id ID #IMPLIED >

<!-- ADDRESSBOOK GROUP: 
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations 
The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, 
e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text. -->

<!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* , ead* , dtext?) | text)>  
<!ATTLIST addressbook  id   ID     #IMPLIED 
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- Email address 
Attribute: 
email-purpose reason for which email address is included: 
ininformal for informal contact only 
general for any type of communication 
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered) 
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this) 
the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office. For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal' -->

-->
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)> 
<!ATTLIST email  email-purpose   (informal | general | advance | main )  #IMPLIED >

<!--
PATENT CITATIONS:
(ST.32:B561)
Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.
For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD

Notes:
Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.
This can be free text data without any structure (text).

Example:
<patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>
  <document-id>
    <country>US</country>
    <doc-number>4793675</doc-number>
    <kind>A</kind>
    <name>Handa</name>
    <date>19881227</date>
  </document-id>
</patcit>

Note:
It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data
- it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form
or generated from internal SR databases

Attributes (recommended):
id   - pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.
num   - 0001, 0002, etc.
dnum - use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A";
url - where possible give full web link to patent
file - file name eg. if stored on local systems
dnum-type - type of document number
  (e.g., application number, publication number)
-->
<!ELEMENT patcit (text | (document-id , rel-passage*))>
<!ATTLIST patcit  id        ID     #IMPLIED 
  num       CDATA  #IMPLIED 
  dnum      CDATA  #IMPLIED 
  dnum-type CDATA  #IMPLIED 
  file      CDATA  #IMPLIED 
  url       CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)> 
<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!--
This element is one method to identify content consisting of text objects that
require preservation (pre) of their whitespace in order to preserve internal logical relationships. (e.g., sequence listing fragments, computer program listings)

--> 
<!ELEMENT pre (#PCDATA)> 
<!ATTLIST pre  id           ID  #IMPLIED 
xml:space        (preserve | default )  #IMPLIED 
listing-type     (sequence | program-listing | other )  #REQUIRED > 
<!-- 
Underscore: style - single is default
--> 
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*> 
<!ATTLIST u  style   (single | double | dash | dots )  'single' > 
<!-- 
Overscore: style - single is default
--> 
<!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)*> 
<!ATTLIST o  style   (single | double | dash | dots | leftarrow | rightarrow | leftrightarrow )  'single'> 
<!-- 
doc-page - DOCument or PAGE 
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required 
pp - page range 
ppf - first page 
ppl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc. 
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

--> 
<!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY> 
<!ATTLIST doc-page  id          ID     #IMPLIED 
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED 
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED 
type               (jpg | pdf | tif )  #REQUIRED 
alt          CDATA  #IMPLIED 
pp          CDATA  #IMPLIED 
ppf         CDATA  #IMPLIED 
ppl         CDATA  #IMPLIED 
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED 
ocr         CDATA  #IMPLIED 
color              (color | bw )  #IMPLIED 
orientation        (portrait | landscape )  'portrait'> 
<!-- 
information for chapter II demand at IB
--> 
<!ELEMENT wo-demand-info (ipea?, received-at-ipea?, elected-office?, later-
election?, receipt-after-19-month?, considered-not-made?, withdrawn?, iper-status*, completion-date?)>

<!--
International Preliminary Examination Authority
-->  
<!ELEMENT ipea (country)>  

<!--
Date of receipt by International Preliminary Examination Authority
-->  
<!ELEMENT received-at-ipea (date)>  

<!ELEMENT elected-office (country*, (region, country+)*)>  

<!ELEMENT completion-date (date)>  

<!--
Signatories
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory)+>  

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:  
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all  
must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common  
representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the  
common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is  
already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...  
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)  
Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address?, electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>  

<!--
The capacity in which the person signs
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->  
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>  

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>  

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->!
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe  <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->!
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract
-->!
<!ELEMENT figure-to-publish (fig-number+)> 

<!--
Possible sources: human-generated-classification,
machine-propagated-classification, software-analysis-generated-classification
-->!
<!ELEMENT classification-data-source (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Possible status: original-classification, reclassified, various-classification,
deleted-classification
-->!
<!ELEMENT classification-status (#PCDATA)>

<!--
-->!
<!ELEMENT generating-office (country)>

<!--
-->!
<!ELEMENT action-date (date)>

<!--
Possible values: invention, non-invention
-->!
<!ELEMENT classification-value (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Possible positions: first-symbol-position, later-symbol-position.
-->!
<!ELEMENT symbol-position (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT main-linked-indexing-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Main classification.
  (ST.32:B511/B521)
-->
<!ELEMENT main-classification (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Additional information.
  (ST.32:B513)
-->
<!ELEMENT additional-info (p+)>

<!--
  Declaration information including combined declaration
  and designated country
-->
<!ELEMENT declaration-info (declaration1? , declaration2? , declaration3? ,
declaraton4? , declaration5? , combined-declaration? , designated-states-as-dec*)>

<!--
  Designated states for which indications are made: all except United States
-->
<!ELEMENT all-designations-except-us EMPTY>

<!--
  PCT/RO/101 Box No.VII :International Searching Authority
-->
<!ELEMENT search-authority (isa , earlier-search-request?)>

<!--
  Request to use results of earlier search; reference to that search
-->
<!ELEMENT earlier-search-request (document-id , substantially-equivalent? ,
earlier-search-documents?)>

<!--
  Substantially-equivalent EMPTY
-->
<!ELEMENT substantially-equivalent EMPTY>

<!--
  International Search Authority; international search to be carried out by
-->
<!ELEMENT isa (country)>

<!--
  Information of priority claims and priority document.
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-priority-info (priority-claim , priority-claim-ib-info? ,
incorporation-by-reference?)>

where an element of the international application referred to in Article 11(1)(iii)(d) or (e) or a part of the description, claims or drawings referred to in Rule 20.5(a) is not otherwise contained in this international application but is completely contained in an earlier application whose priority is claimed on the date on which one or more elements referred to in Article 11(1)(iii) were first received by the receiving Office, that element or part is, subject to confirmation under Rule 20.6, incorporated by reference in this international application for the purposes of Rule 20.6

--> 
<!ELEMENT incorporation-by-reference EMPTY>

<!--
The priority document is attached to the application
--> 
<!ELEMENT priority-doc-attached EMPTY>

<!--
The receiving office is requested to prepare and transmit to the IB a certified copy of the earlier application
--> 
<!ELEMENT priority-doc-requested EMPTY>

<!--
This element is made when the receiving Office is requested to restore the right of priority.
--> 
<!ELEMENT restore-rights EMPTY>

<!--
Where the earlier application is an ARIPO application, indicate at least one country party to the PARIS convention for the protection of industrial property or one member of the WTO for which that earlier application was filed.
--> 
<!ELEMENT office-of-filing ((region , country?) | country)> 

<!--
Additional priority claim information by IB
--> 
<!ELEMENT priority-claim-ib-info (received-at-ib? , pct-rule17-1? , withdrawn? , considered-not-made?)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No.V Designation Of States (PCT Rule 4.9)
--> 
<!ELEMENT designation-of-states (designation-pct , (precautionary-designation-statement? , exclusion-from-designation?)))>

<!--
Rule 4.9(b), (c)
In addition to the designations made above [i.e, designation-of states], the applicant also makes under Rule 4.9(b) all other designations which would be permitted under the PCT except any designation(s) indicated in the Supplemental Box [i.e., exclusion-from-designation] as being excluded from the scope of this statement. The applicant declares that those additional designations are
subject to confirmation and that any designation which is not confirmed before
the expiration of 15 months from the priority date is to be regarded as
withdrawn by the applicant at the expiration of that time limit.

-->  
<!ELEMENT precautionary-designation-statement (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- State(s) excluded from precautionary designations under Rule 4.9(b) --> 
<!ELEMENT exclusion-from-designation (regional*, national?)> 

<!-- The Contracting States in which protection is desired 
(Rules 4.1(a)(iv) and 4.9(a)) --> 
<!ELEMENT designation-pct (regional*, national?, new-designation-country*)> 

<!-- New PCT member country states (e.g., not yet published in WIPO ST.3, joined after 
PCT electronic filing software published) --> 
<!ELEMENT new-designation-country (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- The States for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired --> 
<!ELEMENT national (country , protection-request*)+> 

<!-- Regional (as opposed to national) protection being sought --> 
<!ELEMENT regional (region , (country , protection-request*)+, any-other-state?)> 

<!-- Any other state in which protection is being sought --> 
<!ELEMENT any-other-state EMPTY> 

<!-- Kind of protection; e.g., patent, utility model --> 
<!ELEMENT kind-of-protection (#PCDATA)> 

<!-- PCT/RO/101 Box No.II, III and IV APPLICANTS, FURTHER APPLICANT(S)
AND/OR (FURTHER) INVENTOR(S) AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE;
OR ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE (PCT Rule 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8) 
(INID 70, ST.32:B700) --> 
<!ELEMENT parties (applicants , inventors?, correspondence-address?, agents?)>
<!--
   Information regarding Agents or common representatives
-->
<!ELEMENT agents (customer-number | agent+)>

<!--
   Address used for general correspondence
-->
<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)>

<!--
   Customer number for agents by office
-->
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Inventors information:
   If the US is designated, all of the inventors must also be named as applicants
   for purposes of that designation.
-->
<!ELEMENT inventors (inventor | deceased-inventor)+>

<!--
   Applicants information:
   At least one of the applicants named must be a resident or national of a PCT
   Contracting State for which the receiving Office acts.
-->
<!ELEMENT applicants (applicant+)>

<!--
   Information of changing of bibliographic data
-->
<!ELEMENT wo-bib-change-info (bib-change-request+)>

<!--
   Bibliographic changing information
   address, name,nationality, residence
-->
<!ELEMENT bib-change-request (received-at-ib , previous-record)>

<!--
   Previous record of bibliographic in application before changing
-->
<!ELEMENT previous-record (applicant | inventor | deceased-inventor | agent)>

<!--
   Rule 4.6(c):
   "The request may, for different designated states, indicate different persons
   as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of
   the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall
   contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in
   which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the
   inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be
   considered the inventors."
-->
<!ELEMENT designated-states-as-inventor (country*, (region, country+)*)>

<!--
Country of residence
-->  
<!ELEMENT residence (country)>  

<!--
Country of nationality
-->  
<!ELEMENT nationality (country)>  

<!--
WIPO amendment information:  
art 19 amendment, date of receipt at IB
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-amendment-info (received-at-ib)>  

<!--
WIPO application information:  
received-at-ib : date of receipt of record copy by International Bureau
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-application-info (date-of-earliest-priority?, received-at-ib?, considered-not-made?, withdrawn?)>  

<!--
Where the international application claims the priority of several earlier applications, the filing date of the earliest application whose priority is claimed must be indicated as the priority date.
-->  
<!ELEMENT date-of-earliest-priority (date)>  

<!--
Demand withdrawn by a notice from applicant
(PCT Article 37; PCT Rule 9bis.4)
-->  
<!ELEMENT withdrawn (date)>  

<!--
Declaration by the receiving office or IB that priority claim is considered, for the purposes of the procedure under the Treaty not to have been made
-->  
<!ELEMENT considered-not-made (date, made-by?)>  

<!ELEMENT made-by (country*, (region, country+)*)>  

<!--
WIPO publication information:
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-publication-info (wo-correction*, wo-bio-material-after-pub?, isr-status*, pct-pub-info*, wo-pubnum?)>
<!ELEMENT wo-pubnum (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT published pamphlet information
-->  
<!ELEMENT pct-pub-info (wo-published-text , pct-art64*)>

<!--
published text in PCT pamphlet front page.
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-published-text (wo-text-letter-code+)>
<!ELEMENT wo-text-letter-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
PCT Article 64: Reservations
-->  
<!ELEMENT pct-art64 (date? , document-id?)>

<!--
a reference to deposited biological material that was received by IB
after completion of technical preparations for international publication
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-bio-material-after-pub (received-at-ib , relevant-date?)>
<!ELEMENT relevant-date (date)>
<!ELEMENT received-at-ib (date)>

<!--
WO Patent correction information.
-->  
<!ELEMENT wo-repub-code (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Type of correction.
(ST.32:B66?)
-->  
<!ELEMENT type-of-correction (#PCDATA)>

<!--
indications relate to the bio-deposit in the application body
-->
<!ELEMENT indications (para-number , (bio-deposit , additional-indication? , (all-designations | designated-states) , separate-indications?))>

<!--
Separate furnishing of indications
-->  
<!ELEMENT separate-indications (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Additional indication information for the deposit
-->  
<!ELEMENT additional-indication (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Indications relate to the bio-deposit in the application body at paragraph number
-->  
<!ELEMENT para-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Indication of specific Contracting States in or for which the applicant is seeking protection for his invention  
(Rule 4.9(a))
-->  
<!ELEMENT designated-states (country* , (region , country+)*)>

<!--
The region for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired.
-->  
<!ELEMENT region (country)>

<!--
All designations permitted by the Treaty are made  
(Rule 4.9(b))
-->  
<!ELEMENT all-designations EMPTY>

<!--
Method by which prior art was disclosed to the public
-->  
<!ELEMENT method-of-disclosure (international-exhibition | publication | abuse | other)>

<!--
Other method by which prior art was disclosed to the public
-->  
<!ELEMENT other (#PCDATA)>
Exceptions to lack of novelty resulting from abuse; Rule 51bis.1(a)(v)

-->
<!ELEMENT abuse (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT publication (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT international-exhibition (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT title-of-disclosure (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT priority-claim-considered-not-made-doc (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT pct-rule91-1f-doc (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT art17.2a-doc (#PCDATA)>

-->
<!ELEMENT statement (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>

-->
<!ELEMENT claim-text (#PCDATA | claim-text | claim-ref | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | crossref | figref | img | chemistry | maths | tables)*>
Box IX: the number of the figure which should accompany the abstract. (ST.32:B598)

-->
<!ELEMENT fig-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Definition description
-->
<!ELEMENT dd (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)>

<!--
Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material.
-->
<!ELEMENT term (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Biological accession number:
(ST.32:B831)
The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository
-->
<!ELEMENT bio-acccno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)
-->
<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)>

<!--
Other citations - free form
-->
<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)>

<!--
Online citation
Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof. Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples. See: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/iso/tc46sc9/standard/690-2e.htm#Contents
The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with specific electronic source tags. 'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation: databases, internet, CD-Roms, DVD, email, etc
EXAMPLES:;
<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
<online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</online-title>
<imprint>
<address>
After patent citations the most common citations are articles within serials (periodicals, magazines), books and electronic (eg. internet) sources. This is a very complex and varied area to standardise. The tag set below is drawn from a number of sources as is the order of the tags (which in any case can be changed depending on the stylesheet used).

The order of tags is that of WIPO ST.14 / ISO 690 layout.

Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (eg. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases

WALTON, Herrmann. Microwave quantum theory.
<nplcit id='ncit12' num='0013' type='b'>
  <book>
    <author>
      <name>WALTON, Herrman</name>
    </author>
    <book-title>Microwave quantum theory</book-title>
    <imprint>
      <address>
        London</address>
      <name>Sweet and Maxwell</name>
      <pubdate>19730000</pubdate>
    </imprint>
    <location>
      pp 138 to 192
    </location>
    <isbn>0-1234-568-9</isbn>
  </book>
</nplcit>
Chapter; e.g., in a book. Example: Chapter 2
<!ELEMENT chapter (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Serial section
-->  
<!ELEMENT sersect (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Part within a serial
-->  
<!ELEMENT serpart (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Abstract number
-->  
<!ELEMENT absno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Series statement
-->  
<!ELEMENT series (text | (mst , msn? , issn?))>

<!--
Monographic series number
-->  
<!ELEMENT msn (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Monographic series title
-->  
<!ELEMENT mst (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Edition statement
(ST.32:B516)
-->  
<!ELEMENT edition (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Book subtitle
-->  
<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)>

<!--
CONFERENCE GROUP / CITATION
There is no standard way of citing conference proceedings; date of the conf. may come before or after place, for example. The tags are specified in a set order where it is not possible or correct then simply use <text>
-->  
<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle , confdate? , confno? , confplace? ,}
<!---

-->

<!ELEMENT confdate (date | (sdate , edate))>

<!--
Conference sponsor
-->

<!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*>(

<!--
Conference place
-->

<!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA | address)*>

<!--
Conference number
-->

<!ELEMENT confno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Conference title
-->

<!ELEMENT conftitle (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The title of the cited book
-->

<!ELEMENT book-title (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Serial citation data:
This describes the volume or issue as a whole and not a particular article within it.
-->

<!ELEMENT serial (sertitle , alttitle? , subname* , issue? , imprint? , pubdate? ,

<!--

-->  

<!ELEMENT doi (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Copyright info. Copyright of publisher of serial
-->

<!ELEMENT cpyrt (#PCDATA)>

<!--

-->
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
-->  
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->  
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
-->  
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->  
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
City or town name
-->  
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Street may contain house number or name
-->  
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
-->  
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address floor; e.g., 10th
-->  
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address room; e.g., Room 55B
-->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Post Office Box number
-->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organizational mail code
-->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fifth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
-->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Organisation name or company name
-->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   SDOBI : Individual id
-->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Last, family, surname
-->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Relevant passage group within patent; most used in search reports
   - use text in abstract, description and claims
-->
<!ELEMENT rel-passage (text | (passage+ , (category , rel-claims?)*) )>

<!--
Relevant claims

--> <!ELEMENT rel-claims (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Category
(ST.32:B563)
--> <!ELEMENT category (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Passage within the cited patent literature
--> <!ELEMENT passage (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
--> <!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
--> <!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
--> <!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
--> <!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
--> <!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
br - break, line break within a paragraph
--> <!ELEMENT br EMPTY>

<!--
Bold formatting for text
--> <!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>
<!-- Italic formatting for text -->
<!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)>*

<!-- Small capitals -->
<!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)>*

<!-- Subscripted text -->
<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)>*

<!-- Superscripted text -->
<!ELEMENT sup (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)>*

<!-- Subscripted text -->
<!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)>*

<!-- Superscripted text -->
<!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)>*
5.8 Filing of amendments and statements under Articles 19 and 34.2(b)

```xml
<!DOCTYPE amendment-request SYSTEM "amendment-request-v1-5.dtd">
<!--
********************************************************************************
*  amendment-request v1.5     2010  APRIL                                      *
********************************************************************************
* PUBLIC "//WIPO//DTD AMENDMENT REQUEST 1.5/EN" "amendment-request-v1-5.dtd"*
********************************************************************************
* http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/amendment-request-v1-5.dtd *
********************************************************************************
* contacts:                                                                    *
*   EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                                          *
*   JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                                *
*   USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                                   *
*   WIPO: Shuhei Yoshiura; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                            *
********************************************************************************
* revision history                                                             *
********************************************************************************
SY: 01/04/10 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.4 to v1.5
..changed value of attribute lang of amend-statement from '#REQUIRED' to
  '#IMPLIED'(PFC09/006)
..changed value of attribute status of amend-statement from '#REQUIRED' to
  '#IMPLIED'(PFC09/006)
M0: 01/01/09 incorporated changes from PFC
..changed version number from v1.3 to v1.4
..added element 'summary-of-invention' to description (PFC08/008)
..added element 'description-of-embodiments' to description (PFC08/008)
..added element 'reference-signs-list' to description (PFC08/008)
..added element 'reference-to-deposited-biological-material' to description
  (PFC08/008)
..added element 'citation-list' to description (PFC08/008)
M0: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.2 to v1.3
..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
M0: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
..implementation of PFC06/001
..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-
  text,
  p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
HT: 14/12/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
..changed element nplcit from '(text | (article , book , online , othercit))' to
  '(text | article | book | online | othercit)'
..changed element othercit from '#PCDATA' to '#PCDATA | b | i | sup | sub'
..changed element rel-passage from (text | (passage+ , category? , rel-claims?)) to
  (text | (passage+ , category? , rel-claims?)
..changed attribute he, wi of doc-page, img from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
..changed value of attribute idref of crossref from 'CDATA' to 'IDREF'
..changed value of attribute tsze of dl from 'NMTOKEN' to 'CDATA'
```
.. changed value of attribute num of patcit, nplcit from '#REQUIRED' to 'IMPLIED'
.. changed value of attribute xml:space of pre from '#FIXED 'preserve'' to '(preserve | default #IMPLIED)'
.. changed value name of attribute listing-type of pre from 'software-code' to 'program-listing'
.. added element 'pre' to claim-text, dd, li
.. added attribute 'id' to addressbook
.. added attribute 'chem-type' to chem
.. added attribute 'claim-type' to claim, claims
.. added attribute 'class-type' to class
.. added attribute 'ocr' to doc-page
.. added value 'other-subname-type' to attribute 'subname-type' of subname
.. removed attribute 'lang', 'status', 'dtd-version' from chem
HT: 20/07/04 incorporated changes from PFCs:
.. changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
.. changed element article, online, serial from 'subname?' to 'subname*' 
.. changed element chemistry from '((img))' to '((img)|(chem,img?))'
.. changed element maths from '((img|math))' to '((img|(math,img?)))'
.. changed element rel-passage from 'category?, rel-claims?' to 'category*, rel-claims'
.. added element 'figref' to claim-text, dd, li
.. added attribute 'num' to li
.. added attribute 'subname-type' to subname
.. added value 'chem', table', 'math', 'program-listing', 'flowchart' to attribute img-content of img
.. added value 'national-office', 'regional-office' to attribute produced-by of root
.. removed attribute 'class-type' from nplcit
HT: 16/12/03 incorporated changes from PFCs:
.. changed version number from v0.5 to v1.0
.. added element 'pre' to p content model
.. added element 'sup2' and 'sub2' to sup and sub
.. added attribute 'lang' and 'class-type' to nplcit
.. added attribute 'external-type' to table-external
.. added attribute 'figure-labels' to figure
JD: 03/02/03 revised
.. changed version number from v0.4 to v0.5
.. added attribute 'file-reference-id' to root
.. added attribute 'orientation' to img and doc-page
.. added attribute 'inline' to img
.. added attribute 'ol-style' to ol
.. added attribute 'dnum-type' to patcit
.. added TABLE-EXTERNAL to p content model
.. added (last-name | orgname) choice to %name_group;
.. made postcode optional within address
.. removed element 'br' from b, i, smallcaps
December 2001
.. released version number as v0.4
*****************************************************************************
* SECTION I - DECLARATION, ENT. REFs, ISO sets, etc                      *
*****************************************************************************

-->
<!--
import character entity set. Download from:
http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/schemaDocs/wipo.ent
Note that nsgmls-based parsers (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
may not be able to process this file for reasons described below
in MathML comments.
-->  
<!ENTITY % wipo PUBLIC "//WIPO//ENTITIES WIPO 1.0//EN" "wipo.ent"> %wipo;-->  
<!--
*****************************************************************************
* INCLUDE COMPONENT DTDS (MATHML, OASIS EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL             *
*****************************************************************************
<!--
Amend entire sections of the application-body
-->
<!ELEMENT amend-body (doc-page+ | (description?, claims?, abstract?,
drawings?))>

<!ATTLIST amend-body id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #REQUIRED
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Drawings: PCT Article 7 / Rule 7
Drawings shall be required when they are necessary for the understanding of the
invention.
Recommended id = 'draw'
-->
<!ELEMENT drawings (doc-page+ | figure+>)
<!ATTLIST drawings id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
A drawing (figure), necessary for the understanding of the invention
Recommended id = f0001, f0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT figure (img)>
<!ATTLIST figure id ID #IMPLIED
num CDATA #REQUIRED
figure-labels CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
ABSTRACT: PCT Rule 8
(INID 57, ST.32:B570)
A concise summary of the disclosure, 50-150 words.
Recommended id = 'abst' or 'abst0001' for multiple abstracts
-->
<!ELEMENT abstract (doc-page+ | (abst-problem , abst-solution) | p+)>
<!ATTLIST abstract id ID #IMPLIED
lang CDATA #IMPLIED
status CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
The solution to the alleged problem that the invention purports to solve.
Recommended id = 'abss'
-->
<!ELEMENT abst-solution (p+)>
<!ATTLIST abst-solution id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
The alleged problem that the invention purports to solve
Recommended id = 'absp'
-->
<!ELEMENT abst-problem (p+)>

Sequence listing free text

WIPO ST.25:
"36. Where the sequence listing part of the description contains free text, any such free text shall be repeated in the main part of the description in the language thereof. It is recommended that the free text in the language of the main part of the description be put in a specific section of the description called "Sequence Listing Free Text".

Recommended id = 'seqt'

Article 33(4): "For purposes of the international preliminary examination, a claimed invention shall be considered industrially applicable if, according to its nature, it can be made or used (in the technological sense) in any kind of industry.

Recommended id = 'inap'

PCT Rule 5.1(a)(vi): "The description shall...indicate explicitly, when it is not obvious from the description or nature of the invention, the way in which the invention is capable of exploitation in industry and the way in which it can be made and used..."

Recommended id = 'mode'
<!-- The best mode contemplated by the applicant for carrying out the invention claimed.

Recommended id = 'bmod'

-->  
<!ELEMENT best-mode (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST best-mode id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<!ELEMENT description-of-embodiments (embodiments-example | (heading* , p*)+)+>  
<!ATTLIST description-of-embodiments id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<!ELEMENT embodiments-example (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST embodiments-example id ID  #IMPLIED ex-num CDATA  #IMPLIED >  

<!--
Brief description of the drawings (Rule 5.1(a)(iv)

Recommended id = 'desd'

-->  
<!ELEMENT description-of-drawings (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST description-of-drawings id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<!ELEMENT summary-of-invention (tech-problem | tech-solution | advantageous-effects | (heading* , p*)+)+>  
<!ATTLIST summary-of-invention id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<!--
Disclosure of the invention with sub-headings:
    technical problem;
    technical solution;
    advantageous effects (of the invention);

Recommended id = 'disc'

-->  
<!ELEMENT disclosure ((tech-problem | tech-solution | advantageous-effects)* | (heading* , p*)+)+>  
<!ATTLIST disclosure id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<!--
advantageous effects of the invention (PCT Rule 5.1(a)(iii)

Recommended id = 'adve'

-->  
<!ELEMENT advantageous-effects (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST advantageous-effects id ID  #IMPLIED >  

<!--
The solution to the problem that the invention purports to solve.
(PCT Rule 5.1(a)(iii)

-->  
<!ELEMENT tech-solution (heading* , p+)+>  
<!ATTLIST tech-solution id ID  #IMPLIED >
The problem the invention purports to solve (Rule 5.1(a)(iii))

-->
<!ELEMENT tech-problem (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST tech-problem  id ID  #IMPLIED >
<--
Background art, background of the invention.
Recommended id = 'bart'

-->
<!ELEMENT background-art (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST background-art  id ID  #IMPLIED >
<--
PCT Rule 5.1:
(a) The description shall first state the title of the invention as appearing in the request and shall:
   (i) specify the technical field to which the invention relates

-->
<!ELEMENT technical-field (heading* , p+)+>
<!ATTLIST technical-field  id ID  #IMPLIED >
<--
Paragraph
Recommended id = p0001, p0002, etc. num = 0001, 0002, etc.
Note: paragraphs may occur in sections other than the description and at different times eg. for the abstract, in this case use for example "p0001a";
amended claims: "p0001ac", etc.

-->
<!ELEMENT p (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | smallcaps | br | pre | dl | ul | ol | crossref | figref | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | img | chemistry | maths | tables | table-external-doc)*>
<!ATTLIST p  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >
<--
References a stand-alone table authored with the table-external DTD.

-->
<!ELEMENT table-external-doc (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST table-external-doc  id ID  #IMPLIED
file CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper ) #IMPLIED
external-type (math | chemistry | program-listing | other ) #IMPLIED
status CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<--
TABLES
This is image data or coded according to OASIS Exchange model with modified cell 'entry' content.
Recommended id = tab10001, tab10002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT tables (img | table)>  
<!ATTLIST tables  id  ID     #IMPLIED  
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--  
Definition list  
Recommended id = dlis0001, dlis0002, etc.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT dl (dt , dd)+>  
<!ATTLIST dl  tsize   CDATA  #IMPLIED  
compact        (compact )  #IMPLIED  
id      ID     #IMPLIED >

<!--  
Term to be defined  
Recommended id = dtrm0001, dtrm0002, etc.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT dt (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>  
<!ATTLIST dt  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--  
Unordered Lists  
list-style may be empty for lists with no bullet or other symbol default  
list-style is 'bullets'  
Recommended id = ulis0001, ulis0002, etc.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT ul (li+)>  
<!ATTLIST ul  id         ID  #IMPLIED  
list-style     (bullet | dash | none )  'bullet'  
compact        (compact )  #IMPLIED >

<!--  
List item  
Recommended id = list0001, list0002, etc.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT li (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)>  
<!ATTLIST li  id  ID  #IMPLIED  
num CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--  
MATHEMATICS  
This is image data or coded according to mathml, version 2  
Recommended id = math0001, math0002, etc.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT maths (img | (math , img?)))>  
<!ATTLIST maths  id  ID  #IMPLIED  
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--  

Chemistry
Chemical formulae, ring structures, Markush structures, etc.

For now treat as image data.
Depending on industry support we may use, e.g., chemML, CML later

Recommended id = chem0001, chem0002, etc

--> 
<!ELEMENT chemistry (img | (chem , img?))>

<!ATTLIST chemistry  id  ID     #IMPLIED
    num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/
--> 
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST chem  id        ID     #IMPLIED
    file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
    chem-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'
 Recommended use:
  i  arabic numbers  1, 2, 3, ...
  a  lower alpha    a, b, c, ...
  A  upper alpha    A, B, C, ...
  i  lower roman    i, ii, iii, ...
  I  upper roman    I, II, III, ...

--> 
<!ELEMENT ol (li+)> 

<!ATTLIST ol  id       ID     #IMPLIED
    compact         (compact )  #IMPLIED
    ol-style CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Image data
Image is used for any kind of image: art work, figures, complex work units
(math, tables, chemistry), etc.

Recommended:
id = i0001, i0002, etc.
he, wi = "11" - milimeters - height, width;
file = file name,location; label - not used;
alt = alternate text if image not shown;
img-content = drawing is the default;
img-format = common will be tiff, st33 and st35 in for backward compatibilty
and, later, publication.
orientation = orientation of the image (portrait | landscape).
    Default is portrait
inline = (yes | no).
    Whether the image is to be presented inline or separated by line
    breaks. Default is no.

--> 
<!ELEMENT img EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST img  id          ID     #IMPLIED
    he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
    wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
    file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
    alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
A reference to a figure;
e.g., "...as shown in <figref idref='f0001'>figure<b>1</b></figref>..."

<!ELEMENT figref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST figref  idref IDREFS  #IMPLIED
num   CDATA   #IMPLIED >

Cross reference to any other element with an identifier (id)

<!ELEMENT crossref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST crossref  idref IDREF  #REQUIRED >

Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.

<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-acno , date? , term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED
num  CDATA  #IMPLIED
url  CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;

Notes:
This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT recommended
or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and ISO 690 layout;

This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD structure and reference:
AACR2 / MARC
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD
Association of American Publishers (AAP) Z39.59 DTD
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOUR DTD
SuperJournal Full Article DTD
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj
Elsevier DTD
Medline DTD (NLM)
Attributes (recommended):
id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc
num - 0001, 0002
npl-type - The TYPE of citation is office specific (recommended):
A - Abstract citation of no specific kind
B - Book citation
I - Bilingual abstract citation
C - Chemical abstracts citation
E - Database citation
D - Derwent citation
P - Patent cited within NPL group
J - Patent Abstracts of Japan citation (REC 067)
S - Serial / Journal / Periodical citation
W - World Wide Web / Internet search citation
medium - the type of medium
e.g., CD (CD-ROM), MT (Magnetic Tape), DISK, ONLINE
file - file name on local systems eg. XP number in EPO
url - where possible give full web link to document

<!ELEMENT nplcit ((text | article | book | online | othercit) , rel-passage*)>
<!ATTLIST nplcit  id       ID     #IMPLIED
num      CDATA  #IMPLIED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
file     CDATA  #IMPLIED
npl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED
medium   CDATA  #IMPLIED
url      CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Reference number (general); for the EPO this is the XP number
-->
<!ELEMENT refno (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST refno  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Classification code; e.g., ipc, dewey etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT class (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST class  class-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Subordinate responsibility; e.g., editor, translator, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT subname (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST subname  subname-type   (editor | translator | other-subname-type )
'editor' >

<!--
Author
Prime responsibility for the work
there is no distinguishing between personal and corporate authors
<author> followed by name or addressbook information
use the ID attribute if, for example, there is a need to distinguish between
multiple authors.
Can also include affiliation details
Recommended id = auth0001, auth0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT author (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST author id ID #IMPLIED >

 ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
 Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

 The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text.

 -->
 <!ELEMENT addressbook (%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* , ead* , dtext?) | text >

 <!ATTLIST addressbook id ID #IMPLIED lang CDATA #IMPLIED >

 -->
 <!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>  

 <!ATTLIST email email-purpose (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED >

 -->
 <!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>  

 PATENT CITATIONS: 
 (ST.32:B561)  
 Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.  
 For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD  

 Notes: 
 Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.  
 This can be free text data without any structure (text).

 Example:  
 <patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>  
 <document-id>  
 <country>US</country>  
 <doc-number>4793675</doc-number>  
 <kind>A</kind>  
 <name>Handa</name>  
 <date>19881227</date>  
 </document-id>  
 </patcit>

 Note:  
 It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data  
 - it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form  
 or generated from internal SR databases

 Attributes (recommended):  
 id = pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.  
 num = 0001, 0002, etc.  
 dnum = use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A";  
 url = where possible give full web link to patent  
 file = file name eg. if stored on local systems
dnum-type - type of document number
(e.g., application number, publication number)

-->  
<!ELEMENT patcit (text | (document-id , rel-passage*))>

<!ATTLIST patcit  id        ID     #IMPLIED
num       CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum      CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum-type CDATA  #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #IMPLIED
url       CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->  
<!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>

<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->  
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >

<!--
This element is one method to identify content consisting of text objects that
require preservation (pre) of their whitespace in order to preserve internal
logical relationships.
(e.g., sequence listing fragments, computer program listings)
-->  
<!ELEMENT pre (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST pre  id           ID  #IMPLIED
xml:space        (preserve | default )  #IMPLIED
listing-type     (sequence | program-listing | other )  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Heading text; see Rule 5. Recommended id = h0001, h0002, etc.
-->  
<!ELEMENT heading (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>

<!ATTLIST heading  level     (1 | 2 | 3 )  #IMPLIED
id    ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)
Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and
precise. (Rule 4.3)
Recommended id = 'invt'
-->  
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>

<!ATTLIST invention-title id   ID     #IMPLIED
lang   CDATA  #IMPLIED >
Amendment statement (PCT Article 19.1, PCT Rule 46.4). May consist of a statement or an attached file.

Underscore: style - single is default

Overscore: style - single is default

DOCument or PAGE

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
- pp - page range
- ppf - first page
- ppl - last page (for pdf).

The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.
The text of the claim; also used for for sub-para indentation

-->
<!ELEMENT claim-text (#PCDATA | claim-text | claim-ref | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | crossref | figref | img | chemistry | maths | tables)*>

<!--
Definition description
-->
<!ELEMENT dd (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)*>

<!-- Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material. -->
<!ELEMENT term (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Biological accession number:
(ST.32:B831)
The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository
-->
<!ELEMENT bio-accno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)
-->
<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)*>

<!--
Other citations - free form
-->
<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>

<!--
Online citation
Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof.
Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples.
See: http://www.nlm.nih.gov/bsd/dmd/690-2e.htm#Contents
The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with specific electronic source tags.
'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation:
databases, internet, CD-roms, DVD, email, etc

EXAMPLES:;
Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology [online].
Available from: DIALOG Information Services, Palo Alto (Calif.).

<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
<online>
  <online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</noitle>

Thacker, Jane. MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification [online]. Message to: [iso.tc46.sc9@n1c-bnc.ca]. 3 October 2000; 13:33 EST [cited 6 October 2000; 13:10 EST]. Message-ID: [002f01c02d6005a64a0$22a2580c@vaio]. Personal communication.
After patent citations the most common citations are articles within serials (periodicals, magazines), books and electronic (eg. internet) sources. This is a very complex and varied area to standardise. The tag set below is drawn from a number of sources as is the order of the tags (which in any case can be changed depending on the stylesheet used).

The order of tags is that of WIPO ST.14 / ISO 690 layout.


Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (eg. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases
In the order specified by WIPO ST.14 and ISO 690 and AACR2 rules for layout

WALTON, Herrmann. Microwave quantum theory.

<book id='ncit12' num='0013' type='b'>
  <author>
    <name>WALTON, Herrman</name>
  </author>
  <book-title>Microwave quantum theory</book-title>
  <imprint>
    <text>London</text>
    <name>Sweet and Maxwell</name>
    <pubdate>19730000</pubdate>
  </imprint>
  <location>
    <pp>138 to 192</pp>
  </location>
  <isbn>0-1234-568-9</isbn>
</book>
<!--
Chapter; e.g., in a book. Example: Chapter 2
--> 
<!ELEMENT chapter (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Serial section
--> 
<!ELEMENT sersect (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Part within a serial
--> 
<!ELEMENT serpart (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Abstract number
--> 
<!ELEMENT absno (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Series statement
--> 
<!ELEMENT series (text | (mst , msn? , issn?))> 

<!--
Monographic series number
--> 
<!ELEMENT msn (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Monographic series title
--> 
<!ELEMENT mst (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Edition statement
(ST.32:B516)
--> 
<!ELEMENT edition (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Book subtitle
--> 
<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
CONFERENCE GROUP / CITATION
There is no standard way of citing conference proceedings; date of the conf. may come before or after place, for example. The tags are specified in a set order where it is not possible or correct then simply use <text>
<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle , confdate? , confno? , confplace? ,
confsponsor*))>

<!--

<!ELEMENT confdate (date | (sdate , edate))>

<!-- Conference sponsor

--> <!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*)

<!-- Conference place

--> <!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA | address)*)

<!-- Conference number

--> <!ELEMENT confno (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Conference title

--> <!ELEMENT conftitle (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The title of the cited book

--> <!ELEMENT book-title (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Serial citation data:
    This describes the volume or issue as a whole and not a particular article within
    it.

--> <!ELEMENT serial (sertitle , alttitle? , subname* , issue? , imprint? , pubdate? ,

<!--

--> <!ELEMENT doi (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Copyright info. Copyright of publisher of serial

--> <!ELEMENT cpyrt (#PCDATA)>
<ADDRESS>

  Address room; e.g., Room 55B

-->  

  <!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Post Office Box number

-->  

  <!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Organizational mail code

-->  

  <!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Address, fifth line

-->  

  <!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Address, fourth line

-->  

  <!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Address, third line

-->  

  <!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Address, second line

-->  

  <!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Address, first line

-->  

  <!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Registered number

-->  

  <!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<ADDRESS>

  Synonym

-->  

  <!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>
<!--
   Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Organisation name or company name
-->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   SDOBI : Individual id
-->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
-->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Middle name(s) or initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   First or given name(s), initial(s)
-->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Last, family, surname
-->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
-->
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
   Relevant passage group within patent; most used in search reports
   - use text in abstract, description and claims
-->
<!ELEMENT rel-passage (text | (passage+ , (category , rel-claims?)*))>
<!-- Relevant claims -->
<!ELEMENT rel-claims (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Category -->
(ST.32:B563)
<!ELEMENT category (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Passage within the cited patent literature -->
<!ELEMENT passage (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD -->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Document kind code; e.g., A1 -->
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!-- The number of the referenced patent (or application) document -->
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc. Also includes EP, WO -->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!-- If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup) -->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!-- br - break, line break within a paragraph -->
<!ELEMENT br EMPTY>

<!-- Statement concerning amendments (PCT Article 19.1, PCT Rule 46.4) -->
<!ELEMENT statement (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>

<!--
    Bold formatting for text
-->
<!ELEMENT b (#PCDATA | i | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>

<!--
    Italic formatting for text
-->
<!ELEMENT i (#PCDATA | b | u | o | smallcaps | sup | sub)*>

<!--
    Small capitals
-->
<!ELEMENT smallcaps (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*>

<!--
    Subscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*>

<!--
    Superscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sup (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o | sup2 | sub2)*>

<!--
    Subscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*>

<!--
    Superscripted text
-->
<!ELEMENT sup2 (#PCDATA | b | u | i | o)*>
5.9 Search report
import character entity set. Download from:
http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/schemaDocs/wipo.ent

Note that nsgmls-based parsers (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
may not be able to process this file for reasons described below
in MathML comments.

<!--ENTITY % wipo PUBLIC "-//WIPO//ENTITIES WIPO 1.0//EN" "wipo.ent">
wipo;-->

<!--[CDATA[
* INCLUDE COMPONENT DTDS (MATHML, OASIS EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL) *
***************************************************************************/
<!-- DTD MathML2: maintained by W3C. Download from:
http://www.w3.org/TR/MathML2/DTD-MathML-20010221.zip
If using nsgmls-based parser (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
uncomment 'mathml-charent-module' switch below or replace the
referenced MathML2 DTD with the version downloadable from:
http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/dtd-sp.zip
This notice copied from: http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/
"DTD for nsgmls
Some systems (including the popular nsgmls parser) may not be able
to process files using 'plane 1' characters which have Unicode
numbers higher than #xFFFF. The versions of the DTD provided here
incorporate the modifications mentioned above, but the high
characters are replaced by the equivalent mchar construct
<mchar name="..."/> this allows the DTD to be read and for MathML
files to be validated using such sytems."
-->
<!ENTITY % mathml-charent.module "IGNORE" -->
<!ENTITY % MATHML.prefixed "IGNORE">  
<!ENTITY % MATHML.xmlns "">
<!-- import MathML2 dtd -->
<!ENTITY % mathml2 PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD MathML 2.0//EN" "mathml2.dtd">  
%mathml2;

<!-- DTD OASIS Open XML Exchange Table Model.
Maintained by OASIS; download from:
http://www.oasis-open.org/specs/soextblx.dtd
Note that the FPI in soextblx.dtd refers to itself as 'calstblx'.
That convention has been followed here.
-->
<!-- create content for title element in table -->
<!ENTITY % title "<!ELEMENT title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps)* >" %title;

<!-- override OASIS Exchange <entry> model -->
<!ENTITY % tbl.entry.mdl "(#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps | br
| patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | img
| dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)* "">

<!-- import OASIS Exchange model -->
<!ENTITY % calstblx PUBLIC "-//OASIS//DTD XML Exchange Table Model 19990315//EN"
"soextblx.dtd">  
%calstblx;

<!--
***************************************************************************/
* SECTION II - DTD *
***************************************************************************/

Notes:
This DTD is intended to process stand-alone search reports (SR) sent to the applicant - use search-report-data when included in patent-doc.: xx-patent-document.dtd
Namely the ISR (PCT) and the EPO SR.

This DTD is based on:
Form PCT/ISA/201 Jan. 2004 (International-type SR)
Form PCT/ISA/210 Jan. 2004 (main SR)
Form PCT/ISA/220 Jan. 2004 (transmittal)
Form PCT/ISA/237 Jan. 2004 (written opinion)

Some stylesheet info. has been put in in most places according to the NEW ISR layout - it needs more detailed instructions and will need changing for the published ISR as part of the PCT pamphlet.

It is recommended to use the new layout and not the "box" layout of current paper forms.

Attributes:
lang          = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version   = dtd version number
file          = filename of the whole application
status        = status of the application; values: new = new application
date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g., 20011230 if desired, 12 characters maximum
ro            = Receiving office name, country code ST.3
produced-by   = creator of this document
country       = WIPO ST.3 code for application
date          = YYYYMMDD e.g., 20011230
search-type   = type of search conductedSearch report as a separate document and sub-document in publication , etc.

-->
<!ELEMENT search-report (doc-page+ | (srep-info?, srep-for-pub?, srep-written-opinion?, office-specific-srep-data*))>

<!ATTLIST search-report id            ID     #REQUIRED
file          CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang          CDATA  #IMPLIED
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED
date-produced CDATA  #REQUIRED
srep-type     CDATA  #IMPLIED
srep-office   CDATA  #REQUIRED
dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED>

<!--
Office is the ST.3 country code, including the regional authorities.
Office-dtd is the file which contains the DTD for the office-specific bibliographic elements.
ALTERNATIVELY element names may be grouped directly under this element.
- add the two letter ST.3 code.

-->
<!ELEMENT office-specific-srep-data EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST office-specific-srep-data office  CDATA  #REQUIRED
office-dtd CDATA  #REQUIRED
file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
id       ID    #IMPLIED
lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
status   CDATA  #IMPLIED>

<!--
Rule 70.10: Any published application ... shall be accompanied by ...
its claimed priority date (if any).
In respect of the priority date of any such document, the report may indicate
that, in the opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority,
such date has not been validly claimed.
(PCT/ISA/237) - Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention

This Authority considers that the requirement of unity of invention in
accordance with Rule 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is

complied with
not complied with for the following reasons

In response to the invitation (Form PCT/ISA/206) to pay additional fees the
applicant has:

Attribute values:

(PCT/ISA/237)
1 = paid additional fees
2 = paid additional fees under protest
3 = not paid additional fees
4 = not used

(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408)
1 = restricted the claims
2 = paid additional fees
3 = paid additional fees under protest
4 = neither restricted nor paid additional fees

The tables related to the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing, if in
computer readable form only, do not comply with the technical requirements
provided for in Annex C-bis of the Administrative Instructions.

The nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing does not comply with the
standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions in that:

The nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing does not comply with the
standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions in that:

The nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing does not comply with the
standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions in that:
(PCT/ISA/237 - Box II) - Priority

The following document has not yet been furnished:

Attribute value:
1 = copy of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed (Rules 43bis.1 and 66.7(a)).
2 = translation of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed (Rules 43bis.1 and 66.7(b)).

Consequently it has not been possible to consider the validity of the priority claim. This opinion has nevertheless been established on the assumption that the relevant date is the claimed priority date.

1. With regard to the language, this opinion has been established on the basis of the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

This opinion has been established on the basis of a translation from the original language into the following language________________ , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (under Rules 12.3 and 23.1(b)).

Patent family member.
(ST.32:B345)

Reference to other documents, either patent literature (patcit) or non-patent literature (nplcit)

Recommended id = 'cit0001', 'cit0002', etc.

Reference to other documents, either patent literature (patcit) or non-patent literature (nplcit)

Recommended id = 'cit0001', 'cit0002', etc.
national?, doi?)>

<!ATTLIST citation id ID #IMPLIED
srep-phase CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Domestic or national classification.
(INID 52, ST.32:B520)
-->

<!ELEMENT classification-national (country , edition? , main-classification , further-classification* , (additional-info | linked-indexing-code-group | unlinked-indexing-code)* , text?)>

<!ATTLIST classification-national id ID #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT classifications-ipcr (classification-ipcr+)>

<!ATTLIST classifications-ipcr id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
International Patent Classification (IPC) data;
-->


<!ATTLIST classification-ipcr id ID #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
International Patent Classification (IPC) data;
(INID 51, ST.32:B510)
-->

<!ELEMENT classification-ipc (edition , main-classification , further-classification* , (additional-info | linked-indexing-code-group | unlinked-indexing-code)* , text?)>

<!ATTLIST classification-ipc id ID #IMPLIED >

<!--
Further/secondary classification
(ST.32:B512/B522)
-->

<!ELEMENT further-classification (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST further-classification id ID #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Stylesheet (for new layout) generates (for PCT) at the beginning:

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)
INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT (ISR) - PART 1 (PCT Articles 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

FOR FURTHER ACTION see Notification of Transmittal of ISR (Form PCT/ISA/220)
as well as, where applicable, abstract information below.
**This will need modifying depending on stytesheet and output required **

SREP - INFO DETAILS
This is a repetition of data found elsewhere but we put it here also for
convenience, formatting, etc
The order has changed from the paper form.

PCT covers Forms: 201, 210, 220
EPO - covers Form 1507

}}}
A signature represented by electronic means

A TIFF image of a signature

Abstract Drawing

The figure of the drawings to be published with the abstract is:

Figure No.

followed by text of attribute value:

1 = as suggested by the applicant.
2 = because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.
3 = because this figure better characterizes the invention.

or:

4 = None of the figures is to be published with the abstract

(Old PCT/ISA/210 - 6 a and b)

Abstract

The text is approved as submitted by the applicant [attribute "yes" (default)]

or

The text has been established according to Rule 38.2(b), by this ISA as it appears below. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this ISR, submit comments to this ISA.

a revised abstract if present [attribute "no"] (Old PCT/ISA/210 - 5)

Abstract

ABSTRACT: PCT Rule 8
A concise summary of the disclosure, 50-150 words.

Recommended id = 'abst' or 'abst0001' for multiple abstracts

<!--
<!ELEMENT abstract (doc-page+ | (abst-problem , abst-solution) | p+)>  
<!ATTLIST abstract  id     ID     #IMPLIED  
lang   CDATA  #IMPLIED  
status CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
The solution to the alleged problem that the invention purports to solve.

Recommended id = 'abss'

-->  
<!ELEMENT abst-solution (p+)>  
<!ATTLIST abst-solution  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
The alleged problem that the invention purports to solve

Recommended id = 'absp'

-->  
<!ELEMENT abst-problem (p+)>  
<!ATTLIST abst-problem  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Title followed by:
The text is approved as submitted by the applicant - [attribute "yes" (default)]
or
The text has been established by this ISA to read as follows:
[a revised title if present - attribute "no"] (Old PCT/ISA/210 - 4)

-->  
<!ELEMENT srep-invention-title (invention-title?)>  
<!ATTLIST srep-invention-title  title-approval   (yes | no )  'yes' >

<!--
Title of the Invention:
(INID 54, ST.32:B540/B542)

Preferably two to seven words when in English or translated into English and precise. (Rule 4.3)

Recommended id = 'invt'

-->  
<!ELEMENT invention-title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>  
<!ATTLIST invention-title  id   ID     #IMPLIED  
lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Remark on protest

Attribute values:
no = No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees
yes = The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

-->  
<!ELEMENT search-fee-protest EMPTY>
Box 1: Basis of the Report

a. With regard to the language, the international search was carried out on the basis of the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

attribute value = "no":

The international search was carried out on the basis of a translation of the international application furnished to this Authority (Rule 23.1(b)).

-->  
<!ELEMENT basis-language-for-search EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST basis-language-for-search translation        (yes | no )  'no'  
lang        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

c. time of filing/furnishing

-->  
<!ELEMENT sequence-listing-filing-time (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST sequence-listing-filing-time  in-application              (yes | no )  #REQUIRED  
together-with-application   (yes | no )  #REQUIRED  
furnished-for-search        (yes | no )  #REQUIRED  
amendment                   (yes | no )  #IMPLIED >

b. format of material

-->  
<!ELEMENT sequence-listing-material-format EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST sequence-listing-material-format  paper        (yes | no )  #REQUIRED  
electronic   (yes | no )  'yes' >

a. type of material

-->  
<!ELEMENT sequence-listing-material-type EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST sequence-listing-material-type sequence-listing   (yes | no )  'yes'  
table              (yes | no )  #REQUIRED >

Paragraph

Recommended id = p0001, p0002, etc. num = 0001, 0002, etc.

Note: paragraphs may occur in sections other than the description and at different times eg. for the abstract, in this case use for example "p0001a"; amended claims: "p0001ac", etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT p (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | dl | ul | ol | crossref | figref | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | img | chemistry | maths | tables | table-external-doc)*>  
<!ATTLIST p  id ID     #IMPLIED
References a stand-alone table authored with the table-external DTD.

<!ELEMENT table-external-doc (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST table-external-doc  id            ID     #IMPLIED
file          CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang          CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers             (internal-electronic |
                         external-electronic |
paper ) #IMPLIED
external-type        (math |
                         chemistry |
                         program-listing |
                         other ) #IMPLIED
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

TABLES
This is image data or coded according to OASIS Exchange model with modified cell 'entry' content.

Recommended id = tabl0001, tabl0002, etc.

Definition list

Recommended id = dlis0001, dlis0002, etc.

Term to be defined

Recommended id = dtrm0001, dtrm0002, etc.

Unordered Lists

Recommended id = ulis0001, ulis0002, etc.
List item

Recommended id = list0001, list0002, etc.

<!--
<!ELEMENT li (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | figref | img | dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)>  
<!ATTLIST li  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
MATHEMATICS
This is image data or coded according to mathml, version 2

Recommended id = math0001, math0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT maths (img | (math , img?))>
<!ATTLIST maths  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Chemistry
Chemical formulae, ring structures, Markush structures, etc.

For now treat as image data.
Depending on industry support we may use, e.g., chemML, CML later

Recommended id = chem0001, chem0002, etc.

-->  
<!ELEMENT chemistry (img | (chem , img?))>
<!ATTLIST chemistry  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/ 

-->  
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST chem  id        ID     #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
chem-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'

Recommended use:
1 arabic numbers   1, 2, 3, ...  
a lower alpha     a, b, c, ...  
A upper alpha     A, B, C, ...  
i lower roman     i, ii, iii, ...  
I upper roman     I, II, III, ...  

-->  
<!ELEMENT ol (li+)>
<!ATTLIST ol  id  ID     #IMPLIED
compact         (compact )  #IMPLIED
ol-style CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Image data
Image is used for any kind of image: art work, figures, complex work units (math, tables, chemistry), etc.

Recommended:
- **id**: i0001, i0002, etc.
- **he, wi**: "11" - millimeters - height, width;
- **file**: file name, location; label - not used;
- **alt**: alternate text if image not shown;
- **img-content**: drawing is the default;
- **img-format**: common will be tiff, st33 and st35 in for backward compatibility and, later, publication.
- **orientation**: orientation of the image (portrait | landscape). Default is portrait
- **inline**: (yes | no). Whether the image is to be presented inline or separated by line breaks. Default is no.

```xml
<!ELEMENT img EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST img  id          ID     #IMPLIED
  he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
  wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
  file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
  alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
  img-content        (drawing | photograph | character | dna | undefined | chem | table | math | program-listing | flowchart | graph ) 'drawing'
  img-format         (jpg | tif | st33 | st35 ) #REQUIRED
  orientation        (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait'
  inline             (yes | no ) 'no' >
```

A reference to a figure;
e.g., "...as shown in <figref idref='f0001'>figure<b>1</b></figref>..."

```xml
<!ELEMENT figref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST figref  idref IDREFS  #IMPLIED
  num   CDATA   #IMPLIED >
```

Cross reference to any other element with an identifier (id)

```xml
<!ELEMENT crossref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST crossref  idref IDREF  #REQUIRED >
```

Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.

```xml
<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-accno , date? , term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit  id   ID     #IMPLIED
    num  CDATA  #REQUIRED
    url  CDATA  #IMPLIED
    dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;

Notes:
This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT
recommended
or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and
ISO 690 layout;

This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD
structure and reference:
AACR2 / MARC
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD
Association of American Publishers (AAP) Z39.59 DTD
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOUR DTD
SuperJournal Full Article DTD
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj
Elsevier DTD
Medline DTD (NLM)

Attributes (recommended):
 id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc
num - 0001, 0002
npl-type - The TYPE of citation is office specific (recommended):;
    A - Abstract citation of no specific kind
    B - Book citation
    I - Biological abstract citation
    C - Chemical abstracts citation
    E - Database citation
    D - Derwent citation
    P - Patent cited within NPL group
    J - Patent Abstracts of Japan citation (REC 067)
    S - Serial / Journal / Periodical citation
    W - World Wide Web / Internet search citation
medium - the type of medium
    e.g., CD (CD-ROM), MT (Magnetic Tape), DISK, ONLINE
file - file name on local systems eg. XP number in EPO
url  - where possible give full web link to document
-->
<!ELEMENT nplcit ((text | article | book | online | othercit) , rel-passage*)>

<!ATTLIST nplcit  id       ID     #IMPLIED
    num      CDATA  #IMPLIED
    lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
    file     CDATA  #IMPLIED
    npl-type  CDATA  #IMPLIED
    medium   CDATA  #IMPLIED
    url      CDATA  #IMPLIED >

-->
<!ELEMENT refno (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST refno  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<--
Classification code; e.g., ipc, dewey etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT class (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST class  class-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >
<!--
Subordinate responsibility; e.g., editor, translator, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT subname (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST subname  subname-type   (editor | translator | other-subname-type ) 'editor' >

<!--
Author
Prime responsibility for the work
there is no distinguishing between personal and corporate authors
<author> followed by name or addressbook information
use the ID attribute if, for example, there is a need to distinguish between
multiple authors.
Can also include affiliation details
Recommended id = auth0001, auth0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT author (%name_group; | addressbook)>
<!ATTLIST author  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
PATENT CITATIONS:
(ST.32:B561)
Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.
For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD
Notes:
Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.
This can be free text data without any structure (text).
Example:
<patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>
  <document-id>
    <country>US</country>
    <doc-number>4793675</doc-number>
    <kind>A</kind>
    <name>Handa</name>
    <date>19881227</date>
  </document-id>
</patcit>

Note:
It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data
- it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form
or generated from internal SR databases
Attributes (recommended):
id   - pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.
um   - 0001, 0002, etc.
dnum - use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A";
url   - where possible give full web link to patent
file - file name eg. if stored on local systems
dnum-type - type of document number
  (e.g., application number, publication number)
-->
<!ELEMENT patcit (text | (document-id , rel-passage*))>
<!ATTLIST patcit  id ID  #IMPLIED
  num CDATA  #IMPLIED
  dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED
  dnum-type CDATA  #IMPLIED
  file CDATA  #IMPLIED>
This element is one method to identify content consisting of text objects that require preservation (pre) of their whitespace in order to preserve internal logical relationships.
(e.g., sequence listing fragments, computer program listings)

<!--
Underscore: style - single is default
-->  
<!ELEMENT u (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)>
<!ATTLIST u  style   (single | double | dash | dots )  'single' >

<!--
Overscore: style - single is default
-->  
<!ELEMENT o (#PCDATA | b | i | smallcaps | sup | sub)>
<!ATTLIST o  style   (single | double | dash | dots | leftarrow | rightarrow | leftrightarrow )  'single' >

This part preceded by - on old PCT/ISA/210:
This international search report has been prepared by this ISA and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18.
A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.
This international search report consists of a total of ______ sheets.
It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.
(This text will need modification for electronic transmission of the SR).
If the attribute value is "yes" then the prior art may accompany the SR as paper, image data, or xml (application-body) data

<!--
<!ELEMENT srep-prior-art-docs (doc-page | prior-art-xml-doc)*>
<!ATTLIST srep-prior-art-docs  prior-art   (yes | no )  #REQUIRED >

XML version prior art document, if any
To be checked may be application-body.

<!--
<!ELEMENT prior-art-xml-doc EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST prior-art-xml-doc  id       ID     #IMPLIED
  file     CDATA  #REQUIRED
  lang     CDATA  #IMPLIED
  carriers (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
  status   CDATA  #IMPLIED >
With regard to the protest against payment of (an) additional fee(s) under Rule 40.2, the applicant is notified that:

if yes:
  the protest together with the decision thereon has been transmitted to the International Bureau together with the applicant's request to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to the designated Offices.

if no:
  no decision has been made yet on the protest; the applicant will be notified as soon as a decision is made.

StyleSheet note: this data is followed by Reminders and Notes (if printed) otherwise put a link in to the relevant text.

<!--
<!ELEMENT srep-protest-fees EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST srep-protest-fees srep-protest   (yes | no )  'yes' >
-->

Form PCT/ISA/220 (January 2004)

If yes:
The applicant is hereby notified that the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority have been established and are transmitted herewith.

Filing of amendments and statement under Article 19:
The applicant is entitled, if he so wishes, to amend the claims of the international application (see Rule 46):
When? The time limit for filing such amendments is normally two months from the date of transmittal of the international search report.
Where? Directly to the International Bureau of WIPO, 34 chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, Facsimile No.: +41 22 740 14 35

if no:
The applicant is hereby notified that no international search report will be established and that the declaration under Article 17(2)(a) to that effect and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority are transmitted herewith.

--><!ELEMENT srep-established EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST srep-established srep-established   (yes | no )  'yes' >

Application reference information: application number, country (INID 21, ST.32:B210)

--><!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)>
<!ATTLIST application-reference  id        ID     #IMPLIED
        appl-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only. See WIPO ST.14

--><!ELEMENT document-id (country , doc-number , kind? , name? , date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >

--> ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text.

-->  

```xml
<!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* , ead* , dtext?) | text)>

<!ATTLIST addressbook id   ID     #IMPLIED
   lang CDATA  #IMPLIED >
```

Email address

Attribute:
email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only
general for any type of communication
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this)

the default value depends on e-mail policies of the relevant Office. For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal'

-->  

```xml
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST email email-purpose   (informal | general | advance | main )  #IMPLIED >
```

Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names

-->  

```xml
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST name  name-type   (legal | natural )  #IMPLIED >
```

doc-page - DOCUMENT or PAGE

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format or other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
pp - page range
ppf - first page
pll - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

-->  

```xml
<!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY>

<!ATTLIST doc-page  id          ID     #IMPLIED
   he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
   wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
   type               (jpg | pdf | tif )  #REQUIRED
   alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
   pp          CDATA  #IMPLIED
   ppl         CDATA  #IMPLIED
   ppi         CDATA  #IMPLIED
```
FOR FURTHER ACTION

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (IPEA) except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

-->

<!--
Certain observations on the international application (Section VIII).
The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:
-->
<!ELEMENT observation-on-application (p+)>
<!ELEMENT opinion-citations (certain-published-documents | non-written-disclosures)*>

<!--
(PCT/ISA/237 )
2. Non-written disclosures (Rules 43bis.1 and 70.9)
(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408 )
2. Non-written disclosures (Rule 70.9)
-->
<!ELEMENT non-written-disclosures (kind-of-disclosure , date , date-of-written-disclosure)>

<!--
Date of written disclosure
Referring to non-written disclosure (day/month/year)
-->
<!ELEMENT date-of-written-disclosure (date)>

<!--
Kind of non-written disclosure
-->
<!ELEMENT kind-of-disclosure (#PCDATA)>

<!--
(PCT/ISA/237 )
1. Certain published documents (Rules 43bis.1 and 70.10)
(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408 )
1. Certain published documents (Rule 70.10)
-->
<!ELEMENT certain-published-documents ((citation+ , filing-date , priority-date?) | text)>

<!--(PCT/ISA/237 - Box V)
Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability;
citations and explanations supporting such statement.
-->

<!--
Citations and explanations:
-->
<!ELEMENT citations-explanations ((citation+ , filing-date? , priority-date?) | p*)>

<!ELEMENT filing-date (date)>

<!ELEMENT applicability-not-valid (claim-num*)>
<!ELEMENT applicability-valid (claim-num*)>

<!ELEMENT inventive-step-not-valid (claim-num*)>

<!ELEMENT inventive-step-valid (claim-num*)>

<!ELEMENT novelty-not-valid (claim-num*)>

<!ELEMENT novelty-valid (claim-num*)>

<!!--
(PCT/IPEA/408 - Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention)
-->
<!ELEMENT unity-of-invention (invitation-pay-additional-fees? , not-unity-of-invention? , compliance-unity-invention , opinion-established-regarding)>

<!!--
(PCT/ISA/237 ) - Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention Consequently, this opinion has been established in respect of the following parts of the international application: all parts the parts relating to claims Nos. 
-->
<!ELEMENT opinion-established-regarding (entire-application | claim-num+)>

<!!--
(PCT/ISA/237 ) - Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention (2) This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied with and chose not to invite the applicant to pay additional fees. 
(PCT/IPEA/409 ) This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied with and chose, according to Rule 68.1, not to invite the applicant to restrict or pay additional fees. 
-->
<!ELEMENT not-unity-of-invention EMPTY> 

<!!--
(PCT/ISA/237 - Box III) Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability. 
-->
<!ELEMENT non-establishment-of-opinion (invention-not-examined , not-annex-c-compliant)>

<!!--
(PCT/ISA/237 - Box III) 
-->
<!ELEMENT not-annex-c-compliant (annex-c? , annex-c-bis? , additional-info?)>

<!--
The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of: 
-->
<!ELEMENT invention-not-examined ((entire-application | claim-num+) , non-estab-

<!--
No international search report has been established for said claims Nos.
(rel-claims)
-->  
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-4 (claim-num+)>

<!--
The claims, or said claims Nos. (claim nos) are so inadequately supported by the
description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.
-->  
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-3 (claim-num* , p+)>

<!--
The description, claims or drawings (indicate particular elements below) or said
claims Nos are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (specify):
-->  
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-2 (claim-num* , p+)>

<!--
The said international application, or the said claims Nos. "rel-claims" relate
to the following subject matter which does not require an international
preliminary examination
-->  
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-1 (claim-num* , p+)>

<!--
The entire international application.
-->  
<!ELEMENT entire-application EMPTY>

<!--
This opinion has been established as if no priority had been claimed due to
the fact that the priority claim has been found invalid (Rules 43bis.1 and 64.1).
Thus for the purposes of this opinion, the international filing date indicated
above is considered to be the relevant date.
-->  
<!ELEMENT claim-invalid EMPTY>

<!--
Form PCT/ISA/237 (Box No. I) (January 2004)
Basis of this opinion
-->  
<!ELEMENT basis-of-srep-opinion (translation-of-appl? , sequence-list-basis?)>

<!--
SECTION III OF DTD
The actual search report - start a new page
The Heading is:
<B>INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT (ISR) - PART 2</B>
<HR/>
Repeat international application number (?)}
IPC, FIELDS and DATABASES SEARCHED
CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

This is the old 210 (patent family annex)
Patent family information according to WIPO ST.14
For EP SR can be used for Annex to the EP SR.(Form P0459)

Patent family.
(ST.32:B345)

Priority application number.
(INID 31, ST.32:B310)

SR - ADMINISTRATIVE DETAILS
example layout:

ISA/Examiner: EPO
DE LAERE, Ann
PB 5818, Patentlaan 2
NL 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. +31 - 70 340 2040
Fax. +31 - 70 340 3016
Search completed: 10 August 1992
ISR mailed: 24 August 1992

** End of ISR **

Date of completion of search report.
(ST.32:B565)

Persons acting on the document.
(ST.32:B745)
Assistant Examiner.
(ST.32:B747)

Primary Examiner.
(ST.32:B746)

The element is to process EPO SR FORM 1503 - partial SR.
e.g., EP 99305342

The element is to process EPO SR FORM 1503 - partial SR.
e.g., EP 99305342

CITATIONS GROUP
Stylesheet: DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT
(Citation, any relevant passage (*), followed by category and claim number(s))
<!--
Main classification.
(ST.32:B511/B521)
-->
<!ELEMENT main-classification (#PCDATA)>

<!--
This is a place marker since there may be other information added at a later
stage which has not been foreseen.
-->
<!ELEMENT srep-other-info (srep-information+)>
A simple 'signature'; e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'

<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature; e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>

<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract

<!ELEMENT figure-to-publish (fig-number+)>

PCT/RO/101 Box IX: the number of the figure which should accompany the abstract. (ST.32:B598)

<!ELEMENT fig-number (#PCDATA)>

(Old PCT/ISA/210 - Box No. III)
Observations where unity of invention is lacking
This ISA found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows: (use text data)

<!ELEMENT srep-unity-of-invention (p* , srep-search-fees , search-fee-protest?)>


No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this ISR is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim number(s):

<!ELEMENT srep-fee-4 (claim-num+)>

As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this ISR covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claim number(s):

<!ELEMENT srep-fee-3 (claim-num+)>

As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this ISA did not invite payment of any additional fees.

<!ELEMENT srep-fee-2 EMPTY>
As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this ISR covers all searchable claims.

<!!ELEMENT srep-fee-1 EMPTY>

<!!-
(Old PCT/ISA/210 - Box No. II)
Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable

This ISR has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

(followed by one of the following three reasons:)

<!!ELEMENT srep-claims-info (clms-reason-1? , clms-reason-2? , clms-reason-3?)>

<!!-
Claim number(s) (insert value from claim-no)
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of PCT Rule 6.4(a)

<!!ELEMENT clms-reason-3 (claim-num+)>  

<!!-
Claims Nos.: (insert value from claim-no)
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

<!!ELEMENT clms-reason-2 (claim-num+ , claim-remark)>  

<!!-
Claims Nos.: (insert value from claim-no)
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

<!!ELEMENT clms-reason-1 (claim-num+ , claim-remark)>  

<!!-
Remarks on these claims

<!!ELEMENT claim-remark (p+)>  

<!!-
Claim numbers

<!!ELEMENT claim-num (#PCDATA)>  

<!!-
PCT/ISA/210
Box 1::Basis of the Report

<!!ELEMENT srep-basis (basis-language-for-search , sequence-list-basis?)>
1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, the international search was carried out on the basis of:

(PCT/ISA/237 Box No. I Basis of this opinion)

2. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

(PCT/IPEA/408 Supplemental Box Relating to Sequence Listing)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this report was established on the basis of:

(PCT/IPEA/409 Supplemental Box Relating to Sequence Listing)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion was established on the basis of:

Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material.

Identifies the identification assigned to the biological material by the depository.
Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.
(ST.32:B832)

<!ELEMENT depository (#PCDATA | address)>

Other citations - free form

<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)>

Online citation
Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof. Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples.
See: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/iso/tc46sc9/standard/690-2e.htm#Contents
The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with specific electronic source tags.
'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation: databases, internet, CD-Roms, DVD, email, etc

EXAMPLES:

Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology [online].
Available from: DIALOG Information Services, Palo Alto (Calif.).

<nplcit id='ncitl' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
  <online>
    <online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</online-title>
    <imprint>
      <address>New York</address>
      <name>John Wiley</name>
      <pubdate>19840000</pubdate>
    </imprint>
    <avail>dialog information services, palo alto (calif.).</avail>
    <datecit>
      <date>19900103</date>
    </datecit>
  </online>
</nplcit>

* Article on Internet:
Clark, Carol. On the Threshold of a Brave New World.
In Blueprint of the Body [online].

<nplcit id='ncitl' num='0002' type='E' medium='online'>
  <online>
    <author>
      <name>Clark, Carol</name>
    </author>
    <online-title>On the Threshold of a Brave New World</online-title>
    <imprint>
      <name>CNN.com, 2000</name>
    </imprint>
    <series>
      <text>In-depth specials</text>
    </series>
  </online>
</nplcit>
Thacker, Jane. MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification [online]. Message to: [iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca]. 3 October 2000; 13:33 EST [cited 6 October 2000; 13:10 EST]. Message-ID: [002f01c02d600051a64a0$22a2580c@vaio]. Personal communication.
After patent citations the most common citations are articles within serials (periodicals, magazines), books and electronic (eg. internet) sources. This is a very complex and varied area to standardise. The tag set below is drawn
from a number of sources as is the order of the tags (which in any case can be changed depending on the stylesheet used).

The order of the tags is that of WIPO ST.14 / ISO 690 layout.


Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (eg. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases.
<name>WALTON, Herrman</name>  
<book-title>Microwave quantum theory</book-title>  
<imprint>  
  <address>  
    <text>London</text>  
  </address>  
  <name>Sweet and Maxwell</name>  
  <pubdate>19730000</pubdate>  
</imprint>  
<location>  
  <pp>138 to 192</pp>  
</location>  
<isbn>0-1234-568-9</isbn>  
</book>
<!ELEMENT absno (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Series statement
-->
<!ELEMENT series (text | (mst, msn?, issn?))>

<!--
Monographic series number
-->
<!ELEMENT msn (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Monographic series title
-->
<!ELEMENT mst (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Book subtitle
-->
<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)>

<!--
CONFERENCE GROUP / CITATION
There is no standard way of citing conference proceedings; date of the conf. may come before or after place, for example. The tags are specified in a set order where it is not possible or correct then simply use <text>
-->
<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle, confdate?, confno?, confplace?, confsponsor*))>

<!--

-->
<!ELEMENT confdate (date | (sdate, edate))>

<!--
Conference sponsor
-->
<!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*>

<!--
Conference place
-->
<!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA | address)*>

<!--
Conference number
-->
<!ELEMENT confno (#PCDATA)>
In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408 )
In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table(s) relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.
Where the international application claims the priority of several earlier applications, the filing date of the earliest application whose priority is claimed must be indicated as the priority date.

<!ELEMENT date-of-earliest-priority (date)>

<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->  
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
-->  
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->  
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->  
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address used for general correspondence
-->  
<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)>

<!--
Customer number for agents by office
-->  
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Descriptive text
-->  
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int
-->  
<!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Fax number
-->
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Telephone number
-->
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Electronic address use for other than email
-->
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Address components:
  Address formats differ from country to country
  If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)>

<!--
  If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
-->
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
  Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Postal code or zip code
-->
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
-->
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
  City or town name
-->
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>
<!--
Street may contain house number or name
-->
ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
-->
ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address floor; e.g., 10th
-->
ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address room; e.g., Room 55B
-->
ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Post Office Box number
-->
ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organizational mail code
-->
ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fifth line
-->
ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->
ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->
ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Address, first line -->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Registered number -->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Synonym -->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Department, division, section, etc. name -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organisation name or company name -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!-- SDOBI: Individual id -->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.) -->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Middle name(s) or initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!-- First or given name(s), initial(s) -->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>
5.10 **International Preliminary Report on Patentability**

```xml
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>
<ENTITY % name_group "((name | (prefix? , (last-name | orgname) , first-name? ,
   middle-name? , suffix? , iid? , role? , orgname? , department? , synonym*)) ,
   registered-number?)">
<ENTITY % address_group "((address-1? , address-2? , address-3? , address-4? ,
   city? , county? , state? , postcode? , country) | text)"/>
<!--
************************************************************************************
*  IPRP (International Preliminary Report on Patentability) v1.2  2010  APRIL *
************************************************************************************
*  PUBLIC "//WIPO//DTD IPRP 1.2//EN" "iprp-v1-2.dtd"
************************************************************************************
*  http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/epct/schemaDocs/1.10/iprp-v1-2.dtd                *
************************************************************************************
*  contacts:                                                                    *
*  EPO: Paul Brewin; pbrewin@epo.org                                           *
*  JPO: Hideto Tanaka; tanaka-hideto@jpo.go.jp                                 *
*  USPTO: Bruce B. Cox; bruce.cox@uspto.gov                                   *
*  WIPO: Shuhei YOSHIURA; shuhei.yoshiura@wipo.int                            *
************************************************************************************
* revision history                                                             *
************************************************************************************
M0: 01/07/08 incorporated changes from PFCs:
   ..changed version number from v1.1 to v1.2
   ..added attribute 'email-purpose' to email (PFC08/006)
M0: 01/07/07 incorporated changes from PFCs:
   ..changed version number from v1.0 to v1.1
   ..implementation of PFC06/001
   ..added element 'sup' to u (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'sup' to i (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'sup' to b (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'sub' to u (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'sub' to i (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'sub' to b (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'o' to invention-title, b, i, sup, sup2, sub, sub2, heading, claim-
   text, p, small-caps, dt, dd, li, crossref, figref, othercit, statement (PFC06/003)
   ..added element 'address-4' to address (PFC06/005)
   ..added element 'address-5' to address (PFC06/005)
January 2005
..released version number as v1.0
************************************************************************************
* SECTION I - DECLARATION, ENT. REFs, ISO sets, etc                           *
************************************************************************************
-->
<!--
```
import character entity set. Download from:
http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards/schemaDocs/wipo.ent

Note that nsgmls-based parsers (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
may not be able to process this file for reasons described below
in MathML comments.

-->  
<!--ENTITY % wipo PUBLIC "-//WIPO//ENTITIES WIPO 1.0//EN" "wipo.ent">  
&wipo;-->

<!--  
******************************************************************************
* INCLUDE COMPONENT DTDS (MATHML, OASIS EXCHANGE TABLE MODEL               *
******************************************************************************

-->  
<!-- DTD MathML2: maintained by W3C. Download from:
http://www.w3.org/TR/MathML2/DTD-MathML-20010221.zip

If using nsgmls-based parser (SP, Near and Far Designer, etc.)
uncomment 'mathml-charent-module' switch below or replace the
referenced MathML2 DTD with the version downloadable from:
http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/dtd-sp.zip

This notice copied from: http://www.w3.org/Math/DTD/
"DTD for nsgmls
Some systems (including the popular nsgmls parser) may not be able
to process files using 'plane 1' characters which have Unicode
numbers higher than #xFFFF. The versions of the DTD provided here
incorporate the modifications mentioned above, but the high
characters are replaced by the equivalent mchar construct
<mchar name="..." /> this allows the DTD to be read and for MathML
files to be validated using such sytems."

-->  
<!--ENTITY % mathml-charent.module "IGNORE" -->
<!ENTITY % MATHML.prefixed "IGNORE">  
<!ENTITY % MATHML.xmlns "">  

<!-- import MathML2 dtd -->
<!ENTITY % mathml2 PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD MathML 2.0//EN" "mathml2.dtd">  
%mathml2;

<!-- DTD OASIS Open XML Exchange Table Model.
Maintained by OASIS; download from:
http://www.oasis-open.org/specs/soextblx.dtd
Note that the FPI in soextblx.dtd refers to itself as 'calstblx'.
That convention has been followed here.

-->  
<!-- create content for title element in table -->
<!ENTITY % title "<!ELEMENT title (#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps)* >
"%title;

<!-- override OASIS Exchange <entry> model -->
<!ENTITY % tbl.entry.mdl "(#PCDATA | b | i | u | sup | sub | smallcaps | br
| patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | crossref | img
| dl | ul | ol | chemistry | maths)* ">

<!-- import OASIS Exchange model -->
<!ENTITY % calstblx PUBLIC "-//OASIS//DTD XML Exchange Table Model 19990315//EN"
"soextblx.dtd">  
%calstblx;

<!--  
******************************************************************************
* SECTION II - DTD                                                            *
******************************************************************************

This DTD is based on WIPO PCT IPEA Form 409
INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY and Form PCT/IPEA/416 (January 2004)

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY (Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)
* see: http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/forms/ipea/index.htm
**************************************************************************
Notes:
Attributes:
    id            = unique id
    lang          = language of application - use ISO639 language code
    dtd-version   = dtd version number
    file          = filename of the whole application
    status        = status of the application; values: new = new application
    iprp-office   = WIPO ST.3 code for application
    date-produced = YYYYMMDD e.g., 20011230

--> <!ELEMENT iprp (doc-page+ | (iprp-info , iprp-written-opinion? , iprp-annex* , pct-art34* , office-specific-iprp-data*))>
<!ATTLIST iprp  lang          CDATA  #IMPLIED
    dtd-version   CDATA  #IMPLIED
    file          CDATA  #IMPLIED
    status        CDATA  #IMPLIED
    date-produced CDATA  #IMPLIED
    iprp-office   CDATA  #REQUIRED
    id            IDREF  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Office is the ST.3 country code, including the regional authorities.
Office-dtd is the file which contains the DTD for the office-specific elements.

--> <!ELEMENT office-specific-iprp-data EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST office-specific-iprp-data  office     CDATA  #REQUIRED
    office-dtd CDATA  #REQUIRED
    file       CDATA  #REQUIRED
    id         ID     #IMPLIED
    lang       CDATA  #IMPLIED
    status     CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!ELEMENT pct-art34-doc EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST pct-art34-doc  file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
    lang      CDATA  #IMPLIED
    status    CDATA  #IMPLIED
    carriers         (internal-electronic |
                        external-electronic |
                        paper )  #IMPLIED
    file-type        (xml | pdf | txt | tif | zip | jpg ) #REQUIRED >

<!ELEMENT iprp-annex-doc EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST iprp-annex-doc  file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
    lang      CDATA  #IMPLIED
    status    CDATA  #IMPLIED
    carriers         (internal-electronic |
                        external-electronic |
                        paper )  #IMPLIED
    file-type        (xml | pdf | txt | tif | zip | jpg ) #REQUIRED >

<!--
PCT WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY (ISA)
(PCT Rule 43bis.1)

DRAFT FORM PCT/ISA/237)

(The following data is taken from srep-info area):

- Correspondence address
- Date of mailing (day/month/year)
- Applicant's or agent's file reference
- International application No.
- International filing date (day/month/year)
- Priority date (day/month/year)
- International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
- Applicant name

(followed by the text:)

FOR FURTHER ACTION

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will, except in certain cases where this Authority does not also act as International Preliminary Examining Authority, be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority. In this case, the applicant is invited to submit to the International Preliminary Examining Authority a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

-->


<!ATTLIST iprp-written-opinion consideration-srep-opinion (yes | no ) #REQUIRED
final-date CDATA #REQUIRED
number-of-times CDATA #REQUIRED >

<!--
PCT/ISA/237 - Box II) - Priority
-->

<!ELEMENT priority-opinion (earlier-appl? , claim-invalid? , additional-info?)>

<!ATTLIST priority-opinion valid CDATA #IMPLIED >


<!ATTLIST iprp-info total-page-count CDATA #IMPLIED >

<!--
Rule 70.10: Any published application ... shall be accompanied by ...
its claimed priority date (if any).
In respect of the priority date of any such document, the report may indicate that, in the opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority, such date has not been validly claimed.
-->

<!ELEMENT priority-date (#PCDATA)>
(3) This Authority considers that the requirement of unity of invention in accordance with Rule 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is not complied with for the following reasons:

Attribute values:

(PCT/ISA/237)
1 = paid additional fees
2 = paid additional fees under protest
3 = not paid additional fees
4 = not used

(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408)
1 = restricted the claims
2 = paid additional fees
3 = paid additional fees under protest
4 = neither restricted nor paid additional fees
Priority

1. The following document has not yet been furnished:

Attribute value:
   1 = copy of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed (Rules 43bis.1 and 66.7(a)).
   2 = translation of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed (Rules 43bis.1 and 66.7(b)).

Consequently it has not been possible to consider the validity of the priority claim. This opinion has nevertheless been established on the assumption that the relevant date is the claimed priority date.

1. With regard to the language, this report is based on the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

This report is based on translations from the original language into the following language ____________________ , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of:

international search (under Rules 12.3 and 23.1(b))
publication of the international application (under Rule 12.4)
international preliminary examination (under Rules 55.2 and/or 55.3)
<!ELEMENT classification-national (country , edition? , main-classification , further-classification* , (additional-info | linked-indexing-code-group | unlinked-indexing-code)* , text?)>

<!ATTLIST classification-national  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
International Patent Classification (IPC) data;
(INID 51, ST.32:B510)
-->  

<!ELEMENT classification-ipc (edition , main-classification , further-classification* , (additional-info | linked-indexing-code-group | unlinked-indexing-code)* , text?)>

<!ATTLIST classification-ipc  id ID  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Further/secondary classification
(ST.32:B512/B522)
-->  

<!ELEMENT further-classification (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST further-classification  id       ID     #IMPLIED
sequence CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Paragraph
Recommended id  = p0001, p0002, etc.  num = 0001, 0002, etc.

Note: paragraphs may occur in sections other than the description and at
different times  eg. for the abstract, in this case use for example "p0001a";
amended claims: "p0001ac", etc.
-->  

<!ELEMENT p (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps | br | pre | dl | ul | ol | crossref | figref | patcit | nplcit | bio-deposit | img | chemistry | maths | tables | table-external-doc)*>

<!ATTLIST p  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
References a stand-alone table authored with the table-external DTD.
-->  

<!ELEMENT table-external-doc (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST table-external-doc  id            ID     #IMPLIED
file          CDATA  #REQUIRED
lang          CDATA  #IMPLIED
carriers             (internal-electronic | external-electronic | paper )  #IMPLIED
external-type        (math | chemistry | program-listing | other )  #IMPLIED
status        CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
TABLES
This is image data or coded according to OASIS Exchange model with modified cell 'entry' content.

Recommended id = tab10001, tab10002, etc.
-->
For now treat as image data.
Depending on industry support we may use, e.g., chemML, CML later

Recommended id = chem0001, chem0002, etc

-->
<!ELEMENT chemistry (img | (chem , img?))>
<!ATTLIST chemistry  id  ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
This is a pointer to an external DTD for chemical markup - to be determined.
For EPO probably CML; http://www.xml-cml.org/
-->
<!ELEMENT chem EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST chem id        ID     #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #REQUIRED
chem-type CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Ordered Lists:
attribute 'ol-style'
Recommended use:
  1   arabic numbers   1, 2, 3, ...
 a   lower alpha     a, b, c, ...
 A   upper alpha     A, B, C, ...
 i   lower roman     i, ii, iii, ...
 I   upper roman     I, II, III, ...
-->
<!ELEMENT ol (li+)>
<!ATTLIST ol  id       ID     #IMPLIED
compact         (compact )  #IMPLIED
ol-style CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Image data
Image is used for any kind of image: art work, figures, complex work units
(math, tables, chemistry), etc.
Recommended:
id          = i0001, i0002, etc.
he, wi      = "11" - millimeters - height, width;
file        = file name, location; label - not used;
alt         = alternate text if image not shown;
img-content = drawing is the default;
img-format  = common will be tiff, st33 and st35 in for backward compatibility
and, later, publication.
orientation = orientation of the image (portrait | landscape).
Default is portrait
inline      = (yes | no).
Whether the image is to be presented inline or separated by line breaks. Default is no.
-->
<!ELEMENT img EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST img  id          ID     #IMPLIED
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
img-content        (drawing |
photograph |
<!--
A reference to a figure; e.g., "...as shown in <figref idref='f0001'>figure<b>1</b></figref>..."
-->
<!ELEMENT figref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST figref idref IDREFS  #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Cross reference to any other element with an identifier (id)
-->
<!ELEMENT crossref (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub | smallcaps)*>
<!ATTLIST crossref idref IDREF  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Biological deposit citation (US EFS: biological-deposit)
(INID 83, ST.32:B830)
According to PCT Rule 13bis, EPC Rule 28
This covers all bio data references long and short within the description and/or claims
Recommended id = biod0001, biod0002, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT bio-deposit (depositary , bio-acnco , date? , term? , dtext?)>
<!ATTLIST bio-deposit id ID     #IMPLIED
num CDATA  #IMPLIED
url CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!--
Non-Patent Literature (NPL) CITation;

Notes:
This can be free text data without any structure (#PCDATA) which is NOT recommended
or it can be highly structured data which is marked up according to ST.14 and ISO 690 layout;

This part of the DTD has used many different sources for element names and DTD structure and reference:
AACR2 / MARC
ISO 12083 - Electronic manuscript prep. and markup. DTD
Association of American Publishers (AAP) Z39.59 DTD
European Working Group for SGML (EWS) MAJOUR DTD
SuperJournal Full Article DTD
www.superjournal.ac.uk/sj
Elsevier DTD
Medline DTD (NLM)

Attributes (recommended):
 id - ncit0001, ncit0002, etc
PATENT CITATIONS:
(ST.32:B561)
Patent Citation within abstract, description or claims.
For patent citations within Search Report see Search Report DTD

Notes:
Tags arranged according to WIPO ST.14 order.
This can be free text data without any structure (text).

Example:
<patcit id='pcit0001' dnum='US4793675A' dnum-type='publication number'>
<document-id>
  <country>US</country>
  <doc-number>4793675</doc-number>
  <kind>A</kind>
  <name>Handa</name>
  <date>19881227</date>
</document-id>
</patcit>

Note:
It is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data
- it could be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form
or generated from internal SR databases

Attributes (recommended):
- id - pcit0001, pcit0002, etc.
- num - 0001, 0002, etc.
- dnum - use full number as one string, eg, "US5401234A";
- url - where possible give full web link to patent
- file - file name eg. if stored on local systems
- dnum-type - type of document number
  (e.g., application number, publication number)

---
<!ATTLIST patcit id        ID     #IMPLIED
num       CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum      CDATA  #IMPLIED
dnum-type  CDATA  #IMPLIED
file      CDATA  #IMPLIED
url       CDATA  #IMPLIED 
>
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST name  name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >

<!--
doc-page - DOCUMENT or PAGE
This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an
application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.
Page range attributes are given when required
pp - page range
ppf - first page
ppl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings
Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.
-->
<!ELEMENT doc-page EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST doc-page  id          ID     #IMPLIED
he          CDATA  #REQUIRED
wi          CDATA  #REQUIRED
type               (jpg | pdf | tif )  #REQUIRED
alt         CDATA  #IMPLIED
pp          CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppf         CDATA  #IMPLIED
ppl         CDATA  #IMPLIED
file        CDATA  #REQUIRED
ocr         CDATA  #IMPLIED
color              (color | bw )  #IMPLIED
orientation        (portrait | landscape ) 'portrait' >

<!--
PCT Article 34 Amendment document
-->
<!ELEMENT pct-art34 (doc-page | pct-art34-doc)+>

<!--
Body of the annex to the International Preliminary Examination Report
-->
<!ELEMENT iprp-annex (doc-page | iprp-annex-doc)+>

<!--
(PCT/IPEA/408) - Box No. V
Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty,
inventive step or industrial applicability;
citations and explanations supporting such statement
-->
<!ELEMENT pct-rule66-2-statement (novelty-valid , novelty-not-valid , inventive-
step-valid , inventive-step-not-valid , applicability-valid , applicability-not-
valid , citations-explanations?)>

<!--
(PCT/IPEA/408 - Box No. VI Certain documents cited)
-->
<!ELEMENT opinion-citations (certain-published-documents | non-written-
disclosures)>
<!--
(PCT/IPEA/408 - Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention)
-->}

<!ELEMENT unity-of-invention (invitation-pay-additional-fees? , not-unity-of-
invention? , compliance-unity-invention , opinion-established-regarding)>

<!--
(PCT/ISA/237 ) - Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention Consequently, 
this opinion has been established in respect of the following parts of the 
international application: all parts the parts relating to claims Nos.
-->}

<!ELEMENT opinion-established-regarding (entire-application | claim-num+)>

<!--
(PCT/IPEA/408 - Box No. I Basis of the opinion)
Basis of this opinion
-->}

<!ELEMENT basis-of-iprp-opinion (basis-language-for-examination , iprp-basis-
application? , iprp-basis-description* , iprp-basis-claims* , iprp-basis-
drawings* , sequence-list-basis* , cancellation-doc? , pct-rule70-2c?)>

<!--
(PCT/IPEA/409) 
Certain documents cited (Section VI)
-->}

<!ELEMENT iprp-citations (certain-published-documents | non-written-disclosures | text)*>

<!--
(PCT/ISA/237 )
2. Non-written disclosures (Rules 43bis.1 and 70.9)
(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408 )
2. Non-written disclosures (Rule 70.9)
-->}

<!ELEMENT non-written-disclosures (kind-of-disclosure , date , date-of-written-
disclosure)>

<!--
Date of written disclosure
Referring to non-written disclosure (day/month/year)
-->}

<!ELEMENT date-of-written-disclosure (date)>

<!--
Kind of non-written disclosure
-->}

<!ELEMENT kind-of-disclosure (#PCDATA)>

<!--
(PCT/ISA/237 )
1. Certain published documents (Rules 43bis.1 and 70.10)
1. Certain published documents (Rule 70.10)

--> 
<!ELEMENT certain-published-documents ((citation+ , filing-date , priority-date?) | text)>

<!--
Certain observations on the international application (Section VIII).
The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and
drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the
description, are made:
-->
<!ELEMENT observation-on-application (p+)> 

<!--
Certain defects in the international application (Section VII).
The following defects in the form or contents of the international application
have been noted:
-->
<!ELEMENT defect-in-application (p+)> 

<!--
(PCT/IPEA/409)
Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step
or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such
statement (Section V)
-->

<!--
Citations and explanations:
-->
<!ELEMENT citations-explanations ((citation+ , filing-date? , priority-date?) | p+)> 

<!ELEMENT filing-date (date)> 

<!--
Possible sources: human-generated-classification,
machine-propagated-classification, software-analysis-generated-classification
-->
<!ELEMENT classification-data-source (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
Possible status: original-classification, reclassified, various-classification,
deleted-classification
-->
<!ELEMENT classification-status (#PCDATA)> 

<!--
<!ELEMENT generating-office (country)>

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT action-date (date)>

<!--
Possible values: invention, non-invention
-->  
<!ELEMENT classification-value (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Possible positions: first-symbol-position, later-symbol-position.
-->  
<!ELEMENT symbol-position (#PCDATA)>

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT subgroup (#PCDATA)>

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT main-group (#PCDATA)>

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT subclass (#PCDATA)>

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT section (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Levels: ipcr-advanced, ipcr-core
-->  
<!ELEMENT classification-level (#PCDATA)>

<!--

-->  
<!ELEMENT ipc-version-indicator (date)>

<!--
Patent family and corresponding-docs
-->  

-->
Consequently, the following parts of the international application were the subject of international preliminary examination in establishing this report:

all parts
the parts relating to claims Nos.

(PCT/ISA/237) - Box III
Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability.

(PCT/ISA/237 - Box III)
<!ELEMENT not-annex-c-compliant (annex-c?, annex-c-bis?, additional-info?)>

<!!--
The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve
an inventive step (to be non obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not
been examined in respect of:
-->
<!ELEMENT invention-not-examined ((entire-application | claim-num+) , non-estab-

<!!--
No international search report has been established for said claims Nos.
(rel-claims)
-->
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-4 (claim-num+)>

<!!--
The claims, or said claims Nos. (claim nos) are so inadequately supported by the
description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.
-->
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-3 (claim-num* , p+)>

<!!--
The description, claims or drawings (indicate particular elements below) or said
claims Nos are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (specify):
-->
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-2 (claim-num* , p+)>

<!!--
The said international application, or the said claims Nos. "rel-claims" relate
to the following subject matter which does not require an international
preliminary examination
-->
<!ELEMENT non-estab-reason-1 (claim-num* , p+)>

<!!--
The entire international application.
-->
<!ELEMENT entire-application EMPTY>

<!--
(PCT/IPEA/409)
Box NO. II Priority
-->
<!ELEMENT iprp-priority (earlier-appl? , claim-invalid? , additional-info?)>

<!!--
This opinion has been established as if no priority had been claimed due to
the fact that the priority claim has been found invalid (Rules 43bis.1 and 64.1).
Thus for the purposes of this opinion, the international filing date indicated
above is considered to be the relevant date.
-->
<!ELEMENT claim-invalid EMPTY>
4. This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments annexed to this report and listed below had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed, as indicated in the Supplemental Box (Rule 70.2(c)).

The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

Any table(s) related to sequence listing (specify): __________________

The sequence listing (specify): _________________________________

The drawings, sheets/figs _____________________________________

The claims, Nos. ___________________________________________

The description, pages _______________________________________

A sequence listing and/or any related table(s) - see Supplemental Box Relating to Sequence Listing.
(PCT/ISA/210 Box No. I Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s)

(Continuation of item1.b of the first sheet))

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, the international search was carried out on the basis of:

(PCT/ISA/237 Box No. I Basis of this opinion)

2. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

(PCT/IPEA/409 Supplemental Box Relating to Sequence Listing)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this report was established on the basis of:

(PCT/IPEA/408 Supplemental Box Relating to Sequence Listing)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion was established on the basis of:

(PCT/ISA/210 and PCT/ISA/237)

In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408)

In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table(s) relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

(PCT/ISA/210 and PCT/ISA/237)

In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

(PCT/IPEA/409 and PCT/IPEA/408)

In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table(s) relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

---

<!ELEMENT rel-figures (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT claim-num (#PCDATA)>

<!--

Referenced figure number

Referenced paragraph

-->
2. With regard to the elements of the international application, this report is based on (replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as originally filed and are not annexed to this report):

The international application as originally filed/furnished

![ELEMENT iprp-basis-application EMPTY]>

IPRP administration data group

![ELEMENT iprp-admin (examiners? , iprp-office? , completion-date , demand-submission-date? , date-of-mailing?)>

Date of mailing:

![ELEMENT date-of-mailing (date)>

Date of submission of demand, format YYYYMMDD

![ELEMENT demand-submission-date (date)>

![ELEMENT completion-date (date)>

International Preliminary Examination Authority; international preliminary examination to be carried out by

![ELEMENT iprp-office (addressbook)>

Persons acting on the document.

(ST.32:B745)

![ELEMENT examiners (primary-examiner? , assistant-examiner? , authorized-officer?)>

Authorized Officer.

![ELEMENT authorized-officer (%name_group; , phone? , fax? , email? , electronic-signature?)>
<!--
Assistant Examiner.
(ST.32:B747)
-->
<!ELEMENT assistant-examiner (%name_group; , electronic-signature?)>

<!--
Primary Examiner.
(ST.32:B746)
-->
<!ELEMENT primary-examiner (%name_group; , electronic-signature?)>

<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>

<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>

<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>

<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Sheets which supersede earlier sheets, but which this Authority considers contain an amendment that goes beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed, as indicated in item 4 of Box No. 1 and the Supplemental Box.
-->
<!ELEMENT iprp-rectifications-authorized EMPTY>

<!--
Sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis of this report and/or sheets containing rectifications authorized by this Authority
(see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions)
-->
Identifies the period of time during which the depository must be able to furnish samples of the biological material.
<!ELEMENT term (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT bio-accno (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT depositary (#PCDATA | address)*>

<!ELEMENT othercit (#PCDATA | b | i | u | o | sup | sub)*>

<!ELEMENT online (#PCDATA)>

<!ENTITY sfd "© 1998 Elsevier Science Ltd. All rights reserved."

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN"
 "http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/loose.dtd">
<html lang="en" xml:lang="en">
<head>
<title>Biological Accession Number</title>
</head>
<body>

<h2>Biological Accession Number</h2>

<p>The identification assigned to the biological material by the depository</p>

<h3>Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.</h3>

<p>Information regarding the facility storing the biological deposit.</p>

<h3>Other Citations - Free Form</h3>

<p>Other citations - free form</p>

<h2>Online Citation</h2>

<p>Revised according to ISO-690-2 - Electronic documents and parts thereof. Please refer to this standard for definitions and examples. See: http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/003436.htm</p>

<p>The tagging in fact is a mixture of article and book tags together with specific electronic source tags. 'Online' is taken to mean any kind of electronic documentation: databases, internet, CD-Roms, DVD, email, etc.</p>

<h3>Examples:</h3>


```xml
<nplcit id='ncit1' num='0001' type='E' medium='online'>
  <online>
    <online-title>Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology</online-title>
    <imprint>
      <address><text>New York</text><name>John Wiley</name><pubdate>19840000</pubdate></address>
      <avail>dialog information services, palo alto (calif.).</avail>
      <datecit><date>19900103</date></datecit>
    </imprint>
  </online>
</nplcit>
```

<p>* Article on Internet:</p>


</body>
</html>
* Personal communication (e-mail)

Thacker, Jane. MPEG-21 project stream on digital item identification [online]. Message to: [iso.tc46.sc9@nlc-bnc.ca]. 3 October 2000; 13:33 EST [cited 6 October 2000; 13:10 EST]. Message-ID: [002f01c02d60$051a64a0$22a2580c@vaio]. Personal communication.

</nplcit>
Availability and access - REQUIRED use for URL, online database, ftp address, email, etc.;
e.g., Available from Internet: http://www.epoline.org
   Available from DIALOG Information Systems, Palo Alto (Calif.)

<!ELEMENT avail (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT hostno (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT history (text | (received | accepted | revised | misc))>

<!ELEMENT misc (#PCDATA | date)>

<!ELEMENT revised (date)>

<!ELEMENT accepted (date)>

<!ELEMENT received (date)>

<!ELEMENT hosttitle (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT online-title (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT article (#PCDATA)>

Article citations within a 'host' document
After patent citations the most common citations are articles within serials (periodicals, magazines), books and electronic (e.g. internet) sources. This is a very complex and varied area to standardise. The tag set below is drawn from a number of sources as is the order of the tags (which in any case can be changed depending on the stylesheet used).

The order of tags is that of WIPO ST.14 / ISO 690 layout.


Note: it is NOT expected that the applicant will create the tagged data - it can be generated from a 'pull down' data entry form (e.g. in Word) or generated from internal SR databases

<!-- Abstract number
-->
<!ELEMENT absno (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Series statement
-->
<!ELEMENT series (text | (mst , msn? , issn?))>

<!-- Monographic series number
-->
<!ELEMENT msn (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Monographic series title
-->
<!ELEMENT mst (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Edition statement
     (ST.32:B516)
-->
<!ELEMENT edition (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Book subtitle
-->
<!ELEMENT subtitle (#PCDATA)>

<!-- CONFERENCE GROUP / CITATION
     There is no standard way of citing conference proceedings; date of the conf. may
     come before or after place, for example. The tags are specified in a set order
     where it is not possible or correct then simply use <text>
-->
<!ELEMENT conference (text | (conftitle , confdate? , confno? , confplace? ,
     confsponsor*))>

<!--
-->
<!ELEMENT confdate (date | (sdate , edate))>

<!-- Conference sponsor
-->
<!ELEMENT confsponsor (#PCDATA | addressbook)*>

<!-- Conference place
-->
<!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT confplace (#PCDATA | address)*>  

<!-- Conference number -->
<!ELEMENT confno (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Conference title -->
<!ELEMENT conftitle (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- The title of the cited book -->
<!ELEMENT book-title (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Serial citation data:
This describes the volume or issue as a whole and not a particular article within it. -->
<!ELEMENT serial (sertitle , alttitle? , subname* , issue? , imprint? , pubdate? ,

<!-- Copyright info. Copyright of publisher of serial -->
<!ELEMENT cpyrt (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Issue number -->
<!ELEMENT ino (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Volume id/number -->
<!ELEMENT vid (#PCDATA)>  

<!-- Publisher's unique id -->
<!ELEMENT pubid (#PCDATA)>
<!--
International Standard Book Number
-->   
<!ELEMENT isbn (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
International Standard Serial Number
-->   
<!ELEMENT issn (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Notes about the journal; e.g. Continues Journal of XYZ 1910-1998, published in French and English, etc.
-->   
<!ELEMENT notes (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Physical description - generally NOT used in citations in pats; e.g., v., 27cm
-->   
<!ELEMENT descrip (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Publication date used in npl citations
-->   
<!ELEMENT pubdate (#PCDATA | sdate | edate | time)*>  

<!--
Imprint:
Publication / creation data
Place of publication : publisher, date(s) of publication usually only date of publication is used for journal citations
-->   
<!ELEMENT imprint (text | (address? , name , pubdate*))>  

<!--
Time; format HHMM
-->   
<!ELEMENT time (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
End date used in pubdate
-->   
<!ELEMENT edate (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Start date used in pubdate
-->   
<!ELEMENT sdate (#PCDATA)>  

<!--
Issue designation; e.g., Annual, 1971-, 1890-1972
-->   

Where the international application claims the priority of several earlier applications, the filing date of the earliest application whose priority is claimed must be indicated as the priority date.

<!ELEMENT date-of-earliest-priority (date)>
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Applicant's or agent's file reference, if desired, 12 characters maximum
-->
<!ELEMENT file-reference-id (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address used for general correspondence
-->
<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)> 

<!--
Customer number for agents by office
-->
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Descriptive text
-->
<!ELEMENT dtext (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int
-->
<!ELEMENT url (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Fax number
-->
<!ELEMENT fax (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Telephone number
-->
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
-->
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
-->
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)> 

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
Post Office Box number

<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Organizational mail code
-->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fifth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, fourth line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, third line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, second line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address, first line
-->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Registered number
-->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Synonym
-->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Department, division, section, etc. name
-->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
5.11 Notification of a Change

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?>

```xml
<%xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' %>
```
Attributes for notification:
lang = language of application - use ISO639 language code
dtd-version = dtd version number
file = filename of the whole application
id = unique id for this application - could be file name
status = status of the application; values: new = new application
country = WIPO ST.3 code for application
file-reference-id = applicant's or agent's file reference, if any

Notification by applicant to Office, or from Office to Office, or from Office to applicant; should contain a <signatory> element as provided for in Rule 92.1(a):
(a) Any paper submitted by the applicant in the course of the international procedure provided for in the Treaty and these Regulations, other than the international application itself, shall, if not itself in the form of a letter, be accompanied by a letter identifying the international application to which it relates. The letter shall be signed by the applicant.

-->
<!ELEMENT wo-notification ((application-reference , parties , wo-notification-doc+ , effective-date? , notify-office? , signatories?))>

<!ATTLIST wo-notification  lang              CDATA  #REQUIRED
dtd-version       CDATA  #IMPLIED
file              CDATA  #IMPLIED
status            CDATA  #IMPLIED
id                ID     #IMPLIED
country           CDATA  #REQUIRED
file-reference-id CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- A signature represented by electronic means -->

<!ELEMENT electronic-signature (basic-signature | enhanced-signature)>

<!ATTLIST electronic-signature  date         CDATA  #REQUIRED
place-signed CDATA  #IMPLIED >

<!-- A TIFF image of a signature -->
<!ELEMENT fax-image EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST fax-image  file CDATA  #REQUIRED >

<!--
Office(s) to be notified of changes
Attribute 'office-type'
Specifies capacity of Office receiving correspondence
Values:
RO - Receiving Office
ISA - International Search Authority
IPEA - International Preliminary Examination Authority
IB - International Bureau
-->

<!ELEMENT notify-office (country* , (region , country+)*)>  
<!ATTLIST notify-office  office-type   (RO | ISA | IPEA | IB )  #REQUIRED >

<!--
The contents of notification sent by Applicant to Office
-->

<!ELEMENT wo-notification-doc (text? , doc-page+)>  
<!ATTLIST wo-notification-doc  sequence          CDATA  #REQUIRED
document-name     CDATA  #IMPLIED >

#REQUIRED

<!doctype doc-page = DOCUMENT or PAGE>

This is primarily to be used when data for the whole or major sections of an application are in image format OR other formats such as pdf.

Page range attributes are given when required
pp - page range
ppf - first page
pl - last page (for pdf).
The 'img' may also be used for complete pages, e.g. in drawings.

Recommended id = docp0001, docp0002, etc.
Attributes "he" and "wi" mean height and width.

-->
Agent or common representative (Rules 90.1, 90.2)

Deceased inventor name

The individual or entity responsible for creating the matter that protection is sought for.
(St.32:B721)

Applicant information:
(INID 71, St.32:B710)

attributes for applicant

app-type : applicant type

designation: This person is applicant for the purpose of:

designation="all" : all designated states
designation="all-except-us" : all designated states except US
designation="us-only" : US only
designation="as-indicated" : the states indicated in designated-states element under applicant element

Applicant (addressbook+, nationality, residence, us-rights*, designated-states?, designated-states-as-inventor?)

app-type : (applicant | applicant-inventor)
This person is successor to the rights of an inventor who is deceased, insane, or legally incapacitated, for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America.

```xml
<!ELEMENT us-rights (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST us-rights to-dead-inventor CDATA #REQUIRED  
kind (heir | heiress | executor | executrix | estate | legal-representative | administrator | administratrix | legal-representatives | heirs | executors | legal-heirs ) #REQUIRED >
```

ADDRESSBOOK GROUP:
Holds name and contact information for individuals/organizations

The LANG attribute is REQUIRED for certain document types, e.g., the JPO PCT Request where names and addresses may be repeated in two different languages. If no structure possible use text.

```xml
<!ELEMENT addressbook ((%name_group; , address , phone* , fax* , email* , url* , ead* , dtext?) | text)> 
<!ATTLIST addressbook id ID #IMPLIED  
lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
```

Email address

Attribute:
email-purpose reason for which email address is included:
informal for informal contact only
general for any type of communication
confirmation any type of communication, but formal messages followed up by conventional mailing (to the extent offered)
main where applicant desires this address to be used as primary means of contact as a replacement of the use of conventional post (to the extent that an Office offers this)

For PCT purposes as at 1 July 2008, no attribute being included is equivalent to 'informal'.

```xml
<!ELEMENT email (#PCDATA)> 
<!ATTLIST email email-purpose (informal | general | advance | main ) #IMPLIED >
```

Application reference information: application number, country
(INID 21, ST.32:B210)

```xml
<!ELEMENT application-reference (document-id)> 
<!ATTLIST application-reference id ID #IMPLIED >
```
<!--
Document identification refers to patents (and patent applications) only.
See WIPO ST.14
-->  
<!ELEMENT document-id (country, doc-number, kind?, name?, date?)>
<!ATTLIST document-id  lang CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--
Name:
If no distinction or detail can be given.
Also to be used for: personal (natural person) and corporate (legal entity) names
-->  
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST name  name-type (legal | natural ) #IMPLIED >
<!--
Signatories
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatories (signatory+)>
<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No. X:
The signature must be that of the applicant (if there are several applicants, all must sign); however, the signature may be that of the agent, or the common representative, where a separate power of attorney appointing the agent or the common representative, respectively, or a copy of a general power of attorney is already in possession of the receiving Office, is furnished...
(PCT Rules 4.1(d), 4.15, and 90)
Indicate the capacity of the signer with 'signatory-capacity'
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory (%name_group; , address? , electronic-signature , signatory-capacity?)>
<!--
The capacity in which the person signs
-->  
<!ELEMENT signatory-capacity (#PCDATA)>  
<!--
A PKI / PKCS #7 digital signature data type
-->  
<!ELEMENT enhanced-signature (pkcs7)>  
<!--
PKCS7 digital signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT pkcs7 EMPTY>  
<!--
A non-PKI electronic signature
-->  
<!ELEMENT basic-signature (fax-image | text-string | click-wrap)>>
<!--
A simple 'signature';
e.g., clicking a button labeled 'accept' or 'I agree'
-->
<!ELEMENT click-wrap EMPTY>

<!--
A simple text string is to be used as the basic electronic signature;
e.g., John Doe <text-string>/jd/</text-string>
-->
<!ELEMENT text-string (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The date any proposed changes would take effect.
-->
<!ELEMENT effective-date (date)>

<!--
PCT/RO/101 Box No.II, III and IV APPLICANTS, FURTHER APPLICANT(S) AND/OR (FURTHER) INVENTOR(S) AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE;
OR ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE (PCT Rule 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8)
(INID 70, ST.32:B700)
-->
<!ELEMENT parties (applicants , inventors? , correspondence-address? , agents?)>

<!--
Information regarding Agents or common representatives
-->
<!ELEMENT agents (customer-number | agent+)>

<!--
Address used for general correspondence
-->
<!ELEMENT correspondence-address (customer-number | addressbook+)> 

<!--
Customer number for agents by office
-->
<!ELEMENT customer-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Inventors information:
If the US is designated, all of the inventors must also be named as applicants for purposes of that designation.
-->
<!ELEMENT inventors (inventor | deceased-inventor)+>

<!--
Applicants information:
At least one of the applicants named must be a resident or national of a PCT Contracting State for which the receiving Office acts.
Rule 4.6(c):
"The request may, for different designated states, indicate different persons as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be considered the inventors."

Indication of specific Contracting States in or for which the applicant is seeking protection for his invention (Rule 4.9(a))

The region for which protection or exclusion (depending upon context) is desired.

Country of residence

Country of nationality

Descriptive text

Universal Resource Locator; e.g. www.wipo.int

Fax number
Telephone number

--> 
<!ELEMENT phone (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Electronic address use for other than email
--> 
<!ELEMENT ead (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Address components:
Address formats differ from country to country
If no structure possible use text
--> 
<!ELEMENT address (%address_group;)

<!--
If no structure is possible, enter text (without markup)
--> 
<!ELEMENT text (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Postal code or zip code
--> 
<!ELEMENT postcode (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Region of country; e.g., state, province, etc.
--> 
<!ELEMENT state (#PCDATA)>

<!--
County, parish, department, etc (mainly UK, USA)
--> 
<!ELEMENT county (#PCDATA)>

<!--
City or town name
--> 
<!ELEMENT city (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Street may contain house number or name
--> 
<!ELEMENT street (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Building information in address; e.g., Hoffman building
--> 
<!ELEMENT building (#PCDATA)>
<!-- Address floor; e.g., 10th -->
<!ELEMENT address-floor (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address room; e.g., Room 55B -->
<!ELEMENT room (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Post Office Box number -->
<!ELEMENT pobox (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Organizational mail code -->
<!ELEMENT mailcode (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fifth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-5 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, fourth line -->
<!ELEMENT address-4 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, third line -->
<!ELEMENT address-3 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, second line -->
<!ELEMENT address-2 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Address, first line -->
<!ELEMENT address-1 (#PCDATA)>

<!-- Registered number -->
<!ELEMENT registered-number (#PCDATA)>
<!--
 Synonym
 -->
<!ELEMENT synonym (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Department, division, section, etc. name
 -->
<!ELEMENT department (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Organisation name or company name
 -->
<!ELEMENT orgname (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Role; e.g., President, Chairman, etc.
 -->
<!ELEMENT role (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 SDOBI : Individual id
 -->
<!ELEMENT iid (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Name suffix (e.g., II, Jr., Dip., Ing., BA, etc.)
 -->
<!ELEMENT suffix (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Middle name(s) or initial(s)
 -->
<!ELEMENT middle-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 First or given name(s), initial(s)
 -->
<!ELEMENT first-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Last, family, surname
 -->
<!ELEMENT last-name (#PCDATA)>

<!--
 Title: e.g., Mr., Mrs., Dr. etc
 -->
<!ELEMENT prefix (#PCDATA)>
<!--
Date: components of a date. Format: YYYYMMDD
-->
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Document kind code; e.g., A1
(INID 13, ST.32:B130)
-->
<!ELEMENT kind (#PCDATA)>

<!--
The number of the referenced patent (or application) document
-->
<!ELEMENT doc-number (#PCDATA)>

<!--
Country: use ST.3 country code; e.g. DE, FR, GB, NL, etc.
Also includes EP, WO
-->
<!ELEMENT country (#PCDATA)>

[End of document]